

## **Transnet Freight Rail**

an Operating Division of **TRANSNET SOC LTD**

[Registration Number 1990/000900/30]

## **REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL (RFP)**

**FOR THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.**

<b>RFP NUMBER</b>	<b>: SIC23001CIDB</b>
<b>ISSUE DATE</b>	<b>: 31 October 2023</b>
<b>NON-COMPULSORY BRIEFING</b>	<b>: 10 November 2023</b>
<b>CLOSING DATE</b>	<b>: 20 November 2023</b>
<b>CLOSING TIME</b>	<b>: 10h00am</b>
<b>TENDER VALIDITY PERIOD</b>	<b>: 12 weeks from closing date</b>

## Contents

Number	Heading
--------	---------

### The Tender

#### Part T1: Tendering Procedures

- |      |  |
|------|--|
| T1.1 | Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender |
| T1.2 | Tender Data                            |

#### Part T2: Returnable Documents

- |      |                             |
|------|-----------------------------|
| T2.1 | List of Returnable Document |
| T2.2 | Returnable Schedules        |

### The Contract

#### Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

- |      |                              |
|------|------------------------------|
| C1.1 | Form of Offer and Acceptance |
| C1.2 | Contract Data (Parts 1 & 2)  |

#### Part C2: Pricing Data

- |      |                      |
|------|----------------------|
| C2.1 | Pricing Instructions |
| C2.2 | Activity Schedule    |

#### Part C3: Scope of Services

- |      |                   |
|------|-------------------|
| C3.1 | Scope of Services |
|------|-------------------|

#### Part C4: Site Information

- |      |                  |
|------|------------------|
| C4.1 | Site Information |
|------|------------------|

## T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

### SECTION 1: NOTICE TO TENDERERS

#### 1. INVITATION TO TENDER

Responses to this Tender [hereinafter referred to as a **Tender**] are requested from persons, companies, close corporations or enterprises [hereinafter referred to as a Tenderer].

<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>FOR THE FEL4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.</b>
<b>TENDER DOWNLOADING</b>	This Tender may be downloaded directly from the National Treasury eTender Publication Portal at <a href="http://www.etenders.gov.za">www.etenders.gov.za</a> and the Transnet website at <a href="https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net">https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net</a> (please use Google Chrome to access Transnet link) <b>FREE OF CHARGE.</b>

<b>NON-COMPULSORY TENDER CLARIFICATION MEETING</b>	<p>A non-compulsory briefing meeting will be conducted on MS Teams on 10 November 2023, at 10:00am South African Standard Time (SAST) for a period of <math>\pm 2</math> (two) hours. The briefing session will start punctually, and information will not be repeated for the benefit of Respondents arriving late.</p> <p>Follow bellow link to join the non-compulsory briefing meeting: <a href="#">Click here to join the meeting</a></p>
<b>CLOSING DATE</b>	<p><b>10:00am on 20 November 2023</b></p> <p>Tenderers must ensure that tenders are uploaded timeously onto the system. <b>If a tender is late, it will not be accepted for consideration.</b></p>

#### 2. TENDER SUBMISSION

Transnet has implemented a new electronic tender submission system, the e-Tender Submission Portal, in line with the overall Transnet digitalization strategy where suppliers can view advertised tenders, register their information, log their intent to respond to bids and upload their bid proposals/responses on to the system.

a) The Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal can be accessed as follows:

Log on to the Transnet eTenders management platform website (<https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net>);

- Click on "ADVERTISED TENDERS" to view advertised tenders;
- Click on "SIGN IN/REGISTER – for bidder to register their information (must fill in all mandatory information);
- Click on "SIGN IN/REGISTER" - to sign in if already registered;
- Toggle (click to switch) the "Log an Intent" button to submit a bid;
- Submit bid documents by uploading them into the system against each tender selected.
- **Tenderers are required to ensure that electronic bid submissions are done at least a day before the closing date to prevent issues which they may encounter due to their internet speed, bandwidth or the size of the number of uploads they are submitting. Transnet will not be held liable for any challenges experienced by bidders as a result of the technical challenges. Please do not wait for the last hour to submit. A Tenderer can upload 30mb per upload and multiple uploads are permitted.**

b) The tender offers to this tender will be opened as soon as possible after the closing date and time. Transnet shall not, at the opening of tenders, disclose to any other company any confidential details pertaining to the Tender Offers / information received, i.e. pricing, delivery, etc. The names and locations of the Tenderers will be divulged to other Tenderers upon request.

c) Submissions must not contain documents relating to any Tender other than that shown on the submission.

### 3. CONFIDENTIALITY

All information related to this RFP is to be treated with strict confidentiality. In this regard Tenderers are required to certify that they have acquainted themselves with the Non-Disclosure Agreement. All information related to a subsequent contract, both during and after completion thereof, will be treated with strict confidence. Should the need however arise to divulge any information gleaned from provision of the Works, which is either directly or indirectly related to Transnet's business, written approval to divulge such information must be obtained from Transnet.

#### 4. DISCLAIMERS

---

Tenderers are hereby advised that Transnet is not committed to any course of action as a result of its issuance of this Tender and/or its receipt of a tender offer. In particular, please note that Transnet reserves the right to:

- 4.1. Award the business to the highest scoring Tenderer/s unless objective criteria justify the award to another tenderer.
- 4.2. Not necessarily accept the lowest priced tender or an alternative Tender;
- 4.3. Go to the open market if the quoted rates (for award of work) are deemed unreasonable;
- 4.4. Should the Tenderers be awarded business on strength of information furnished by the Tenderer, which after conclusion of the contract is proved to have been incorrect, Transnet reserves the right to terminate the contract;
- 4.5. Request audited financial statements or other documentation for the purposes of a due diligence exercise;
- 4.6. Not accept any changes or purported changes by the Tenderer to the tender rates after the closing date;
- 4.7. Verify any information supplied by a Tenderer by submitting a tender, the Tenderer/s hereby irrevocably grant the necessary consent to the Transnet to do so;
- 4.8. Conduct the evaluation process in parallel. The evaluation of Tenderers at any given stage must therefore not be interpreted to mean that Tenderers have necessarily passed any previous stage(s);
- 4.9. Unless otherwise expressly stated, each tender lodged in response to the invitation to tender shall be deemed to be an offer by the Tenderer. The Employer has the right in its sole and unfettered discretion not to accept any offer.
- 4.10. Not be held liable if tenderers do not provide the correct contact details during the clarification session and do not receive the latest information regarding this RFP with the possible consequence of being disadvantaged or disqualified as a result thereof.
- 4.11. Transnet reserves the right to exclude any Tenderers from the tender process who has been convicted of a serious breach of law during the preceding 5 [five] years including but not limited to breaches of the Competition Act 89 of 1998, as amended. Tenderers are required to indicate in tender returnable [on T2.2-14], [**Breach of Law**] whether or not they have been found guilty of a serious breach of law during the past 5 [five] years.

4.12. Transnet reserves the right to perform a risk analysis on the preferred tenderer to ascertain if any of the following might present an unacceptable commercial risk to the employer:

- *unduly high or unduly low tendered rates or amounts in the tender offer;*
- *contract data of contract provided by the tenderer; or*
- *the contents of the tender returnables which are to be included in the contract.*

5. Transnet will not reimburse any Tenderer for any preparatory costs or other work performed in connection with this Tender, whether or not the Tenderer is awarded a contract.

## 6. NATIONAL TREASURY'S CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE

Tenderer are required to self-register on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD) which has been established to centrally administer supplier information for all organs of state and facilitate the verification of certain key supplier information. The CSD can be accessed at <https://secure.csd.gov.za/>. Tenderer are required to provide the following to Transnet in order to enable it to verify information on the CSD:

Supplier Number..... and Unique registration reference number.....(**Tender Data**)

**Transnet urges its clients, suppliers and the general public  
to report any fraud or corruption to  
TIP-OFFS ANONYMOUS: 0800 003 056 OR [Transnet@tip-offs.com](mailto:Transnet@tip-offs.com)**

## T1.2 TENDER DATA

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex C of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Engineering and Construction Works Contracts. The Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement was first published in Board Notice 62 of 2004 in Government Gazette No 26427 of 9 June 2004. It was subsequently amended in Board Notice 67 of 2005 in Government Gazette No 28127 of 14 October 2005, Board Notice 93 of 2006 in Government Gazette No 29138 of 18 August 2006, Board Notice No 9 of 2008 in Government Gazette No 31823 of 30 January 2009, Board Notice 86 of 2010 in Government Gazette No 33239 of 28 May 2010, Board Notice 136 of 2015 in Government Gazette 38960 of 10 July 2015 and Board Notice 423 of 2019 in Government Gazette No 42622 of 8 August 2019.

This edition incorporates the amendments made in Board Notice 423 of 2019 in Government Gazette 42622 of 8 August 2019. (see [www.cidb.org.za](http://www.cidb.org.za)).

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to Tender data for detail that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced in the left-hand column to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Data
C.1.1 The <i>Employer</i> is	<b>Transnet SOC Ltd</b> <b>(Reg No. 1990/000900/30)</b>
C.1.2 The tender documents issued by the <i>Employer</i> comprise:	
<b>Part T: The Tender</b>	
Part T1: Tendering procedures	T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to tender T1.2 Tender data
Part T2: Returnable documents	T2.1 List of returnable documents T2.2 Returnable schedules
<b>Part C: The contract</b>	
Part C1: Agreements and contract data	C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance C1.2 Contract data (Part 1 & 2) C1.3 Form of Securities
Part C2: Pricing data	C2.1 Pricing Instructions

		C2.2 Activity Schedule
Part C3: Scope of work		C3.1 Scope
Part C4: Site information		C4.1 Site information
C.1.4	The Employer's agent is:	Procurement Officer
	Name:	Sidney Moyana
	Address:	Inyanda House 2, 3rd Floor, 15 Girton Road, Parktown, 2193
	Tel No.	011 308 1748
	E – mail	Sidney.moyana@transnet.net
C.2.1	Only those tenderers who satisfy the following eligibility criteria are eligible to submit tenders:	
	<b>1. Stage One - Attendance of the non-compulsory clarification meeting:</b>	
	An authorised representative of the tendering entity or a representative of a tendering entity that intends to form a Joint Venture (JV) can attend the non-compulsory clarification meeting in terms C2.7	
	<b>2. Stage Two-: Functionality:</b>	
	Only those tenderers who obtain the minimum qualifying score for functionality will be evaluated further in terms of price and the applicable preference point system. The minimum qualifying for score for functionality is <b>75</b> points.	
	The evaluation criteria for measuring functionality and the points for each criteria and, if any, each sub-criterion are as stated in C.3.11.3 below.	
	<b>Any tenderer that fails to meet the stipulated eligibility criteria will be regarded as an unacceptable tender.</b>	
C.2.7	The arrangements for a non-compulsory clarification meeting are as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.	
C.2.12	No alternative tender offers will be considered.	
C.2.13.3	Each tender offer shall be in the <b>English Language</b> .	
C.2.13.5	The <i>Employer's</i> details and identification details that are to be shown on each tender	
C2.15.1	offer are as follows:	



Identification details:

The tender documents must be uploaded with:

- Name of Tenderer:
- Contact person and details:
- The Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB
- The Tender Description: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

Documents must be marked for the attention of:

***Employer's Agent: Sidney Moyana***

C.2.13.9 Telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.

C.2.15 The closing time for submission of tender offers is:

Time: **10:00am** on the **20 November 2023**

Location: The Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal: (<https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net>)

**NO LATE TENDERS WILL BE ACCEPTED**

C.2.16 The tender offer validity period is **12 weeks** after the closing date. Tenderers are to note that they may be requested to extend the validity period of their tender, on the same terms and conditions, if Transnet's internal evaluation and governance approval processes has not been finalised within the validity period.

C.2.23 The tenderer is required to submit with his tender:

1. A valid Tax Clearance Certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services.  
**Tenderers also to provide Transnet with a TCS PIN to verify Tenderers compliance status.**

2. A **valid B-BBEE Certificate** from a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System [**SANAS**], or a **sworn affidavit** confirming annual turnover and level of black ownership, in line with the code of good practice, more together with the tender;

3. Proof of registration on the Central Supplier Database;

**Note:** Refer to Section T2.1 for List of Returnable Documents

C3.11 The minimum number of evaluation points for functionality is: **75**

The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Functionality, Price and Preference:

**Only those tenderers who attain the minimum number of evaluation points for**

**Functionality will be eligible for further evaluation, failure to meet the minimum threshold will result in the tender being disqualified and removed from any further consideration.**

#### **Functionality Criteria**

The functionality criteria and maximum score in respect of each of the criteria are as follows:

<b>Functionality criteria</b>	<b>Sub-criteria</b>	<b>Sub-criteria points</b>	<b>Maximum number of points</b>
<b>T2.2-01 Programme</b>	Ability to execute the Services in terms of the Employer's requirements, indicating the order and timing of the construction activities that will take place in order to provide the Services.	<b>15</b>	<b>30</b>
	Schedule showing Starting and Completion, as listed in contract data Part One – "Data provided by the Employer" and are logically linked to activities in the schedule and to be driven by activities. All activities to be logically tied using a clearly defined critical path method (CPM).	<b>15</b>	
<b>T2.2-02 Project Management Organogram, Management &amp; CVs of Key persons</b>	Experience in either <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Tunnel engineering</li> <li>- Engineering Geology or Geotech</li> <li>- Geohydrology or hydrology</li> <li>- Structural engineering</li> </ul> Work done in the last 5 years in asset management, structural analysis and condition assessment is required Submit a list of similar completed projects	<b>25</b>	<b>35</b>

	Management Arrangements and CVs of key persons who will be involved in the project (including copies of all qualifications and certifications). Key personnel should have professional ECSA registration.	10	
<b>T2.2-03 Quality Management</b>	Is there a realistic and executable quality assurance plan.	<b>10</b>	
	Equipment used must comply to ISO9001 - Acceptance of outputs must pass more than 1 (one) levels of approval - The arrangement of equipment used must ensure output data corroboration.		
<b>T2.2-04 Method Statement</b>	Does the method statement cover all aspects of the project including: - Numerical Analysis - Types of tests to be conducted on the structure - Rehabilitation design and construction details	<b>25</b>	
	All output must be covered with detailed information as to how each output will be achieved		
<b>Maximum possible score for Functionality</b>			<b>100</b>

Functionality shall be scored independently by not less than 3 (three) evaluators and averaged in accordance with the following schedules:

- T2.2-01 Programme
- T2.2-02 Project Organogram, Management & CVs of Key Persons
- T2.2-03 Quality Management
- T2.2-04 Method Statement

Each evaluation criteria will be assessed in terms of scores of **0, 40, 70, 90 or 100**

The scores of each of the evaluators will be averaged, weighted and then totalled to obtain the final score for functionality, unless scored collectively. (See CIDB Inform Practice Note #9).

---

**Note: Any tender not complying with the above mentioned requirements, will be regarded as non-responsive and will therefore not be considered for further evaluation. This note must be read in conjunction with Clause C.2.1.**

---

- C.3.11. Only tenders that achieve the minimum qualifying score for functionality will be evaluated further in accordance with the **80/20** preference points systems as described in Preferential Procurement Regulations .

80 where the financial value of one or more responsive tenders received have a value equal to or below R50 million, inclusive of all applicable taxes,

Thresholds	Minimum Threshold
Technical / functionality	75

Evaluation Criteria	Final Weighted Scores
Price	80
Specific goals - Scorecard	20
<b>TOTAL SCORE:</b>	<b>100</b>

Up to 100 minus  $W_1$  tender evaluation points will be awarded to tenderers who complete the preferencing schedule and who are found to be eligible for the preference claimed. **Should the evidence required for any of the Specific Goals applicable in this tender not be provided, a tenderer will score zero preference points for that particular "Specific Goal".**

In terms of Transnet Preferential Procurement Policy (TPPP) and Procurement Manuals, the following preference points must be awarded to a bidder who provides the relevant required evidence for claiming points

Selected Specific Goal	Number of points allocated (80/20)
B-BBEE Level of contributor (1 or 2)	10
Entities that are 51% Black Owned	10
Non-Compliant and/or B-BBEE Level 3-8 contributors	0

**The following Table represents the evidence to be submitted for claiming preference points for applicable specific goals in a particular tender:**

Specific Goals	Acceptable Evidence
B-BBEE	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn-Affidavit B-BBEE Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidate scorecard will be accept) as per DTIC guidelines

Entities that are 51 % Black Owned	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn-Affidavit B-BBEE Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidate scorecard will be accept) as per DTIC guidelines
------------------------------------	--

The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

DISCRIPTION	POINTS
PRICE	80
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION (1 or 2)	20
ENTITIES THAT ARE 51 % BLACK OWNED	
Total points for Price and Specific Goals must not exceed	100

**Note:** Transnet reserves the right to carry out an independent audit of the tenderers scorecard components at any stage from the date of close of the tenders until completion of the contract.

#### C.3.13 Tender offers will only be accepted if:

1. The tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
2. the tenderer does not appear on Transnet's list for restricted tenderers and National Treasury's list of Tender Defaulters;
3. the tenderer has fully and properly completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the Employer or potentially compromise the tender process and persons in the employ of the state.
4. Transnet reserves the right to award the tender to the tenderer who scores the highest number of points overall, unless there are **objective criteria** which will justify the award of the tender to another tenderer. Objective criteria include but are not limited to the outcome of a due diligence exercise to be conducted. The due diligence exercise may take the following factors into account inter alia;

the tenderer:

- 
- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement,
  - b) is not undergoing a process of being restricted by Transnet or other state institution that Transnet may be aware of,
  - c) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract,
  - d) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract,
  - e) is not insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act, 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his business activities, or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing,
  - f) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data and
  - g) is able, in the option of the employer to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

---

C.3.17 The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is 1 (one).

---

**Transnet Freight Rail**

**Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB**

**DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.**

---



### **T1.3 CIDB Standard Conditions of Tender**

**STAATSKOERANT, 8 AUGUSTUS 2019**

**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS**

**NOTICE 423 OF 2019**

**STANDARD FOR UNIFORMITY IN ENGINEERING AND CONSTRUCTION**

**WORKS CONTRACTS**

**AUGUST 2019**

### **Annex C**

### **Standard Conditions of Tender**



## C.1 General

### C.1.1 Actions

C.1.1.1 The employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in C.2 and C.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently, comply with all legal obligations and not engage in anticompetitive practices.

C.1.1.2 The employer and the tenderer and all their agents and employees involved in the tender Process shall avoid conflicts of interest and where a conflict of interest is perceived or known, declare any such conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict. Tenderers shall declare any potential conflict of interest in their tender submissions. Employees, agents and advisors of the employer shall declare any conflict of interest to whoever is responsible for overseeing the procurement process at the start of any deliberations relating to the procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.

*Note: 1) A conflict of interest may arise due to a conflict of roles which might provide an incentive for improper acts in some circumstances. A conflict of interest can create an appearance of impropriety that can undermine confidence in the ability of that person to act properly in his or her position even if no improper acts result.*

*2) Conflicts of interest in respect of those engaged in the procurement process include direct, indirect or family interests in the tender or outcome of the procurement process and any personal bias, inclination, obligation, allegiance or loyalty which would in any way affect any decisions taken.*

C.1.1.3 The employer shall not seek and a tenderer shall not submit a tender without having a firm intention and the capacity to proceed with the contract.

### C.1.2 Tender Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

### C.1.3 Interpretation

C.1.3.1 The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are Included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

C.1.3.2 These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are required for Tender evaluation purposes, shall form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.

C.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions of tender, the following definitions apply:

a) **conflict of interest** means any situation in which:

i) someone in a position of trust has competing professional or personal interests which make it difficult to fulfill his or her duties impartially;

- ii) an individual or tenderer is in a position to exploit a professional or official capacity in some way for their personal or corporate benefit; or
  - iii) incompatibility or contradictory interests exist between an employee and the tenderer who employs that employee.
- b) **comparative offer** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts it can be utilised to have been taken into consideration;
- c) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process;
- d) **fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels;

#### **C.1.4 Communication and employer's agent**

Each communication between the employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be readily read, copied and recorded. Communications shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

#### **C.1.5 Cancellation and Re-Invitation of Tenders**

C.1.5.1 An employer may, prior to the award of the tender, cancel a tender if

- a) due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the engineering and construction works specified in the invitation;
- b) funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; or
- c) no acceptable tenders are received.
- d) there is a material irregularity in the tender process.

C.1.5.2 The decision to cancel a tender invitation must be published in the same manner in which the original tender invitation was advertised

C.1.5.3 An employer may only with the prior approval of the relevant treasury cancel a tender Invitation for the second time.

#### **C.1.6 Procurement procedures**

##### **C.1.6.1 General**

Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, a contract will, subject to C.3.13, be concluded with the tenderer who in terms of C.3.11 is the highest ranked or the tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points, as relevant, based on the tender submissions that are received at the closing time for tenders.

### **C.1.6.2 Competitive negotiation procedure**

C.1.6.2.1 Where the tender data require that the competitive negotiation procedure is to be followed, tenderers shall submit tender offers in response to the proposed contract in the first round of submissions. Notwithstanding the requirements of C.3.4, the employer shall announce only the names of the tenderers who make a submission. The requirements of C.8 relating to the material deviations or qualifications which affect the competitive position of tenderers shall not apply.

C.1.6.2.2 All responsive tenderers or at least a minimum of not less than three responsive tenderers that are highest ranked in terms of the evaluation criteria stated in the tender data shall be invited to enter into competitive negotiations based on the principle of equal treatment, keeping confidential the proposed solutions and associated information.

Notwithstanding the provisions of C.2.17, the employer may request that tenders be clarified, Specified and fine-tuned in order to improve a tenderer's competitive position provided that such clarification, specification, fine-tuning or additional information does not alter any fundamental aspects of the offers or impose substantial new requirements which restrict or distort competition or have a discriminatory effect.

C.1.6.2.3 At the conclusion of each round of negotiations, tenderers shall be invited by the employer to revise their tender offer based on the same evaluation criteria, with or without adjusted weightings. Tenderers shall be advised when they are to submit their best and final offer.

C.1.6.2.4 The contract shall be awarded in accordance with the provisions of C.3.11 and C.3.13 after tenderers have been requested to submit their best and final offer.

### **C.1.6.3 Proposal procedure using the two stage-system**

#### **C.1.6.3.1 Option 1**

Tenderers shall in the first stage submit technical proposals and, if required, cost parameters around which a contract may be negotiated. The employer shall evaluate each responsive submission in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and in the second stage negotiate a contract with the tenderer scoring the highest number of evaluation points and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

#### **C.1.6.3.2 Option 2**

C.1.6.3.2.1 Tenderers shall submit in the first stage only technical proposals. The employer shall invite all responsive tenderers to submit tender offers in the second stage, following the issuing of procurement documents.

C.1.6.3.2.2 The employer shall evaluate tenders received during the second stage in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

## **C.2 Tenderer's obligations**

### **C.2.1 Eligibility**

C.2.1.1 Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

C.2.1.2 Notify the employer of any proposed material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used by the employer as the basis in a prior process to invite the tenderer to submit a tender offer and obtain the employer's written approval to do so prior to the closing time for tenders.

### **C.2.2 Cost of tendering**

C.2.2.1 Accept that, unless otherwise stated in the tender data, the employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer complies with requirements.

C.2.2.2 The cost of the tender documents charged by the employer shall be limited to the actual cost incurred by the employer for printing the documents. Employers must attempt to make available the tender documents on its website so as not to incur any costs pertaining to the printing of the tender documents.

### **C.2.3 Check documents**

Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

### **C.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents**

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

### **C.2.5 Reference documents**

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.

### **C.2.6 Acknowledge addenda**

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

### **C.2.7 Clarification meeting**

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the tender data.

### **C.2.8 Seek clarification**

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five (5) working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

### **C.2.9 Insurance**

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

### **C.2.10 Pricing the tender offer**

C.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes Except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable fourteen (14) days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.

C.2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

C.2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

### **C.2.11 Alterations to documents**

Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations.

### **C.2.12 Alternative tender offers**

C.2.12.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted as well as a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements that are proposed.

C.2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer must be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

C.2.12.3 An alternative tender offer must only be considered if the main tender offer is the winning tender.

**C.2.13 Submitting a tender offer**

C.2.13.1 Submit one tender offer only, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

C.2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink.

C.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number Of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.

C.2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer.

Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.

C.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the Packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.7 Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the tender data.

C.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

C.2.13.9 Accept that tender offers submitted by facsimile or e-mail will be rejected by the employer, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

**C.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects**

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

### **C.2.15 Closing time**

C.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Accept that proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery.

C.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

### **C.2.16 Tender offer validity**

C.2.16.1 Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period with or without any conditions attached to such extension.

C.2.16.3 Accept that a tender submission that has been submitted to the employer may only be withdrawn or substituted by giving the employer's agent written notice before the closing time for tenders that a tender is to be withdrawn or substituted. If the validity period stated in C.2.16 lapses before the employer evaluating tender, the contractor reserves the right to review the price based on Consumer Price Index (CPI).

C.2.16.4 Where a tender submission is to be substituted, a tenderer must submit a substitute tender in accordance with the requirements of C.2.13 with the packages clearly marked as "SUBSTITUTE".

### **C.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission**

Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

**Note:** Sub-clause C.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.

### **C.2.18 Provide other material**

C.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment. Should the tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.

C.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

### **C.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis**

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.

### **C.2.20 Submit securities, bonds and policies**

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

### **C.2.21 Check final draft**

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

### **C.2.22 Return of other tender documents**

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained tender documents within twenty-eight (28) days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data.

### **C.2.23 Certificates**

Include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.

## **C.3 The employer's undertakings**

### **C.3.1 Respond to requests from the tenderer**

C.3.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender Data, respond to a request for clarification received up To five (5) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

C.3.1.2 Consider any request to make a material change in the capabilities or formation of the Tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used to prequalify a tenderer to submit a tender offer in terms of a previous procurement process and deny any such request if as a consequence:

- a) an individual firm, or a joint venture as a whole, or any individual member of the joint venture fails to meet any of the collective or individual qualifying requirements;
- b) the new partners to a joint venture were not prequalified in the first instance, either as individual firms or as another joint venture; or
- c) in the opinion of the Employer, acceptance of the material change would compromise the outcome of the prequalification process.



### **C.3.2 Issue Addenda**

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that tender documents are available until three (3) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

### **C.3.3 Return late tender offers**

Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the tenderer concerned.

### **C.3.4 Opening of tender submissions**

C.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

C.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where applicable, the total of his prices, number of points claimed for its BBBEE status level and time for completion for the main tender offer only.

C.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in C.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

### **C.3.5 Two-envelope system**

C.3.5.1 Where stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

C.3.5.2 Evaluate functionality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advise tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who score in the functionality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for functionality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any points claimed on BBBEE status level. Return unopened financial proposals to tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for functionality.

### **C.3.6 Non-disclosure**

Not disclose to tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

### **C.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification**

Determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

### **C.3.8 Test for responsiveness**

C.3.8.1 Determine, after opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.

C.3.8.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) significantly change the Employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
- c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified. Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

### **C.3.9 Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies**

C.3.9.1 Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount in words shall govern.

C.3.9.2 Check the highest ranked tender or tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points after the evaluation of tender offers in accordance with C.3.11 for:

- a) the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;
- b) omissions made in completing the pricing schedule or bills of quantities; or
- c) arithmetic errors in:
  - (i) line item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in bills of quantities or schedules of prices; or
  - (ii) the summation of the prices.

C.3.9.3 Notify the tenderer of all errors or omissions that are identified in the tender offer and either confirm the tender offer as tendered or accept the corrected total of prices.

C.3.9.4 Where the tenderer elects to confirm the tender offer as tendered, correct the errors as follows:

- a) If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
- b) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections Required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

### **C.3.10 Clarification of a tender offer**

Obtain clarification from a tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

### **C.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers**

The Standard Conditions of Tender standardize the procurement processes, methods and procedures from the time that tenders are invited to the time that a contract is awarded. They are generic in nature and are made project specific through choices that are made in developing the Tender Data associated with a specific project. Conditions of tender are by definition the document that establishes a tenderer's obligations in submitting a tender and the employer's undertakings in soliciting and evaluating tender offers. Such conditions establish the rules from the time a tender is advertised to the time that a contract is awarded and require employers to conduct the process of offer and acceptance in terms of a set of standard procedures.

**The CIDB Standard Conditions of Tender are based on a procurement system that satisfies the following system requirements:**

#### **Requirement Qualitative interpretation of goal**

**Fair** The process of offer and acceptance is conducted impartially without bias, providing simultaneous and timely access to participating parties to the same information.

**Equitable** Terms and conditions for performing the work do not unfairly prejudice the interests of the parties.

**Transparent** The only grounds for not awarding a contract to a tenderer who satisfies all requirements are restrictions from doing business with the employer, lack of capability or capacity, legal impediments and conflicts of interest.

**Transnet Freight Rail**

**Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB**

**DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.**

---

Competitive The system provides for appropriate levels of competition to ensure cost effective and best value outcomes.

Cost effective The processes, procedures and methods are standardized with sufficient flexibility to attain best value outcomes in respect of quality, timing and price, and least resources to effectively manage and control procurement processes.

**The activities associated with evaluating tender offers are as follows:**

- a) Open and record tender offers received
- b) Determine whether or not tender offers are complete
- c) Determine whether or not tender offers are responsive
- d) Evaluate tender offers
- e) Determine if there are any grounds for disqualification
- f) Determine acceptability of preferred tenderer
- g) Prepare a tender evaluation report
- h) Confirm the recommendation contained in the tender evaluation report

**C.3.11.1 General**

The employer must appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons conversant with the proposed scope of works to evaluate each responsive tender offer using the tender evaluation methods and associated evaluation criteria and weightings that are specified in the tender data.

**C.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer**

If requested by the proposed successful tenderer, submit for the tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

**C.3.13 Acceptance of tender offer**

Accept the tender offer; if in the opinion of the employer, it does not present any risk and only if the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement;
- b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract;
- c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract;

- d) is not; insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act No. 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his/her affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his/her business activities or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing;
- e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data; and
- f) is able, in the opinion of the employer, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

#### **C.3.14 Prepare contract documents**

C.3.14.1 If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by

The employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:

- a) addenda issued during the tender period,
- b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents and
- c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful tenderer.

C.3.14.2 Complete the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

#### **C.3.15 Complete adjudicator's contract**

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

#### **C.3.16 Registration of the award**

An employer must, within twenty-one (21) working days from the date on which a contractor's offer to perform a construction works contract is accepted in writing by the employer, register and publish the award on the cidb Register of Projects.

#### **C.3.17 Provide copies of the contracts**

Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

#### **C.3.18 Provide written reasons for actions taken**

Provide upon request written reasons to tenderers for any action that is taken in applying these conditions of tender but withhold information which is not in the public interest to be divulged, which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of tenderers or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers.

## **T2.1 List of Returnable Documents**

### **2.1.1 Stage Two as per CIDB: these schedules will be utilised for evaluation purposes:**

- T2.2-01 **Evaluation Schedule:** Programme
- T2.2-02 **Evaluation Schedule:** Project Organogram, Management & CV's
- T2.2-03 **Evaluation Schedule:** Quality Management
- T2.2-04 **Evaluation Schedule:** Method Statement

### **2.1.2 Returnable Schedules:**

#### **General:**

- T2.2-05 Health and Safety Assessment
- T2.2-05a Health and Safety Questionnaire
- T2.2-05b Health and Safety Cost Breakdown
- T2.2-06 Environmental Management Assessment
- T2.2-07 Risk Elements
- T2.2-07a Risk Assessment
- T2.2-08 Authority to submit tender
- T2.2-09 Record of addenda to tender documents
- T2.2-10 Letter of Good Standing
  - B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline

### **2.1.3 Agreement and Commitment by Tenderer:**

- T2.2-11: CIDB SFU ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire; Valid proof of Respondent's compliance to Specific Goals evidence (Preference Claim Form) requirements stipulated in SBD6.1.
- T2.2-12 Non-Disclosure Agreement
- T2.2-13 RFP Declaration Form
- T2.2-14 RFP – Breach of Law
- T2.2-15 Certificate of Acquaintance with Tender Document
- T2.2-16 Service Provider Integrity Pact
- T2.2-17 Supplier Code of Conduct
- T2.2-18 POPIA

### **2.1.4 Bonds/Guarantees/Financial/Insurance:**

- T2.2-19 Insurance provided by the Contractor

T2.2-20 Forecast Rate of Invoicing

T2.2-21 Three (3) years audited financial statements

#### **2.1.5 Transnet Vendor Registration Form:**

T2.2-22 Supplier Declaration Form

### **2.2 C1.1 Offer portion of Form of Offer & Acceptance**

### **2.3 C1.2 Contract Data Part Two (Data by Consultant)**

### **2.4 C2.2 Activity Schedule**

## T2.2-01: Evaluation Schedule: Programme

The Tenderer details and makes reference to his proposed programme and attaches it to this schedule.

The tenderer shall provide the proposed programme showing as a minimum the following: -

▪ **Ability to provide the services:**

Ability to provide the services in terms of the *Employer's* requirements within the required timeframe indicating, in a logical sequence, the order and timing of the services that will take place in order to Provide the Services clearly indicating the capacity & capability to achieve the dates stated in the Contract Data.

▪ **Provision of Dates:**

The *Consultant* clearly indicates in the schedule all milestones, activities & information as required by the NEC Contract related to the following –

- Float;
- Time Risk Allowances;
- Health and safety requirements;
- Procedures set out in this contract;
- Work by the *Employer* and Others;
- Access to a part of the site if later than its *access date*;
- Information by Others;
- *starting date, access dates* and Sectional Completion Date (per the Contract Data); and
- *planned Completion for each section and the complete services*

The Programme should indicate the following columns as a minimum:

Activity Number	Activity description	Start date	Finish date	Successor	Time risk allowances (TRA)
-----------------	----------------------	------------	-------------	-----------	----------------------------



The evaluation and scoring of the programmes will be as follows

<b>Programme (30 Points)</b>		
<b>Score</b>	<b>Ability to Provide the Services (15)</b>	<b>Provision of Dates (15)</b>
<b>0 (non-responsive)</b>	The tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate information to determine a score.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate information to determine a score.</li> <li>If the bidder fail to submit a Project Plan or indicate that the work will be executed and completed &gt;8 months.</li> </ul>
<b>40 (Poor)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The programme is generic, not practical and realistic, therefore is unlikely to satisfy project objectives or Employer's requirements.</li> <li>Some components of the scope is excluded and not to the level required in the scope.</li> <li>The tenderer has misunderstood certain aspects of the scope of services and does not deal with the critical aspects of the project.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The tenderer has addressed some but not all date requirements and submission is missing some activities and dates which renders it at risk of being unrealistic / unachievable.</li> <li>If the project plan indicate that the work (all sites) will be executed and completed in &gt;7 &amp; ≤ months.</li> </ul>
<b>70 (Fair)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The programme addresses certain specific project objectives but does not adequately deal with the critical characteristics of the project.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The tenderer has addressed most date requirements correctly and submission contains logic and sequencing which is accurate, and renders the submission realistic and achievable.</li> <li>If the project plan indicate that the work (all sites) will be executed and completed in &gt;5 &amp; ≤7 months</li> </ul>
<b>90 (Good)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The programme addresses specific project objectives.</li> <li>The programme meets all the required timeframes.</li> <li>The programme is not missing any logic</li> <li>The complete scope is captured and decomposed in the programme to the level required in the scope.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The tenderer has addressed all date requirements correctly and submission contains logic and sequencing which is accurate, and renders the submission realistic and achievable.</li> <li>If the project plan indicate that the work (all sites) will be executed and completed between &gt;4 &amp; ≤5 months.</li> </ul>
<b>100 (Excellent)</b>	Besides meeting the above "90" rating, the important issues are approached in an innovative and efficient way.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the project plan indicate that the work (all sites) will be executed and completed in ≤4 months</li> </ul>



**Reference to attached submissions to this schedule:**

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



## T2.2-02: Evaluation Schedule: Staff and Resources

Submit the following documents as a minimum with your tender document:

1. Staff Qualifications and CV's. (CV's to be not more than 2 pages)
2. Specific experience of individual key staff who will be assigned to deliver the Scope of Services as articulated in the Approach Paper.
3. Staff structure, defined roles and responsibilities.
4. Illustration of how a 'Core EPCM Management Team' will manage the execution of the contract
5. Details of the experience of the staff who will be working on the *services* with respect to:
  - Working with the NEC3 Professional Services Contract Options chosen for this contract to ensure that the Scope of Services is efficiently delivered with the skills and care normally used by professionals providing the Services.
6. Tenderer should also provide their detailed expectation of the Employer team required to complete the Scope of Services. Tenderer's to indicate the desired Employer org chart and functional capabilities, as well as, roles and responsibilities required for stakeholder management.

### Index of documentation attached to this schedule:

.....

.....

.....

.....



Description of the Services: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

Staff and Resources (35 Points)				
Score	Experience in either - Tunnel engineering - Engineering Geology or Geotech - Geohydrology or hydrology - Structural engineering Work done in the last 5 years in asset management, structural analysis and condition assessment is required. Submit a list of similar completed projects) <b>(25)</b>	List of completed projects of similar nature	Management Arrangements and CVs of key persons who will be involved in the project (including copies of all qualifications and certifications). Key personnel should have professional ECSA registration <b>(10)</b>	Organogram showing all key personnel and their sub-ordinates Key personnel must have a professional registration with ECSA. Key personnel must have and show proof of qualifications in but not limited to the following qualifications:- - Civil/Structural Engineering - Geology/Geotechnical Engineering
<b>0 (non-responsive)</b>	No experience in the assessment or design of either: - Tunnel engineering - Engineering Geology or Geotech - Geohydrology or hydrology - Structural engineering List not provided		Poor organogram submitted - No qualifications or certificates submitted - Qualifications submitted are not relevant to the project - Key personnel not professionally registered with ECSA	
<b>40 (Poor)</b>	Structural Integrity Assessment and Design work done more than 5 years ago. Have completed structural integrity assessment and design (buildings and bridges) List submitted		Poor organogram submitted Between 70% and 80% of key personnel submitted copies of all qualifications, certificates and proof of ECSA professional registration	
<b>70 (Fair)</b>	Structural Integrity Assessment and Design work done in the last 5 years. Have completed structural condition assessment and monitoring (buildings and bridges). List submitted		Adequate organogram submitted 80% of key personnel submitted copies of all qualifications, certificates and proof of ECSA professional registration	
<b>90 (Good)</b>	Structural Integrity Assessment and Design. Have completed either (one of) tunnel integrity assessment and design, geology/Geotech and geohydrology/hydrology projects. List submitted		Adequate organogram submitted 90% of key personnel submitted copies of all qualifications and certificates 90% key personnel submitted proof of ECSA professional registration	



Description of the Services: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

---

<b>100 (Excellent)</b>	Structural Integrity Assessment and Design. Have completed tunnel integrity assessment and design, geology/Geotech and geohydrology/hydrology projects. List submitted	A comprehensive organogram submitted All key personnel submitted copies of all qualifications and certificates All key personnel submitted proof of ECSA professional registration
----------------------------	---	--

## T2.2-03: Evaluation Schedule – Quality Management

The tenderer is to note that if successful, and awarded the contract, shall execute and complete the contract as per the Quality Management Standard.

The tenderer shall as a minimum submit the following:

- Project Quality Plan which satisfies the technical and quality requirements of the *works*, identifying all procedures, reviews, audits, controls and records used to control and verify compliance with the Works Information.
- Project specific Quality data book index.
- Valid ISO 9001 certification.
- Index/List of procedures and method statements to be used during the contract.
  - Quality Control Plans Specific to the Works Information not limited to the following:
    - Civil works

These Q.C.P's shall identify all inspections, tests and verification requirements to meet Contractual obligations, specifications, drawings and related details including destructive and non-destructive testing, witnessing and hold points.

- A signed Quality Policy based on International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO 9001:2008) that displays the five key policy requirements. These requirements include:
  1. Is appropriate to the purpose of the organisation,
  2. Includes a commitment to comply with requirements and continually improve the effectiveness of the quality management system,
  3. Provides a framework for establishing and reviewing quality objectives,
  4. Is communicated and understood within the organisation, and
  5. Is reviewed for continuing suitability.

### Attached submissions to this schedule:

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

The scoring of the Quality Management will be as follows:

<b>T2.2-6: Quality Management Plan</b> Is there a realistic and executable quality assurance plan?		<b>10 Points</b>
<b>0 (non-responsive)</b>	No details provided in QA plan Or QA plan inadequate	
<b>40 (Poor)</b>	Quality management policy submitted but no plan for how to implement No quality standards	
<b>70 (Fair)</b>	Quality plan adequate. Includes standards to be maintained Requires further detail on some aspects i.e., frequency of audits	
<b>90 (Good)</b>	Detailed quality assurance plan. Showing how quality standards will be maintained. Containing some detail on external interfaces, frequency of audits/ checks	
<b>100 (Excellent)</b>	Detailed quality assurance plan. Showing how quality standards will be maintained. Containing details on external interfaces, frequency of audits/ checks Details of how the QA plan will be executed	

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the Tenderer, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Position \_\_\_\_\_

Tenderer \_\_\_\_\_

## T2.2-04: Evaluation Schedule: Method Statement

### Note to tenderers:

Method statement - The tenderers must sufficiently demonstrate the approach/methodology that will be employed to cover the scope of the project.

- A detailed method statement is required describing exactly how each aspect of the work will be executed and the order in which it will be done.

In addition to general methodology for the project, the tenderer must demonstrate the following aspects but not limited to:

- Order and timing of the audits, inspection and design milestones that will take place in order to provide the *Works*.
- Indication of how the above will be achieved in terms of the associated policies and procedures, and relevant specification described in the tender.

The table below will be used as guidelines for scoring / evaluating the method statement submitted by the Tenderer

T2.2.4: Method Statement	
Tenderers are to submit a project specific Method Statement that covers all aspects of the project including:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Numerical Analysis</li> <li>- Types of tests to be conducted on the structure</li> <li>- Rehabilitation design and construction details</li> </ul>	
<b>0</b> <b>(non-responsive)</b>	The tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate information to determine a score.  Approach Paper does respond to the scope of work and or does not address the items as indicated on the method statement guidelines (planning & documentation and executing & closing) and or the method statement is not provided.
<b>40</b> <b>(Poor)</b>	The methodology/approach is generic and not tailored to address the specific project objectives and methodology. The methodology approach does not adequately deal with the critical characteristics of the project.
<b>70</b> <b>(Fair)</b>	Methods statement comprehensively substantiates how the work will be completed to the required quality. At least two (2) on the following are clearly outlined: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Structural analysis of the tunnel components</li> <li>- Proposed structural tests are clearly explained on their use in this project</li> <li>- Clearly explained how the rehabilitation design will be execute</li> </ul>



<b>90</b> <b>(Good)</b>	<p>Methods statement comprehensively substantiates how the work will be completed to the required quality. The following is clearly outlined:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Structural analysis of the tunnel components</li> <li>- Proposed structural tests are clearly explained on their use in this project</li> <li>- Clearly explained how the rehabilitation design will be executed</li> </ul>
<b>100</b> <b>(Excellent)</b>	<p>Besides meeting the “90” rating, the important issues are approached in an innovative and efficient way, indicating that the tenderer has outstanding knowledge of state-of-the-art approaches. The methodology approach details ways to improve the project outcomes and the quality of the outputs.</p>

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the Tenderer, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed

Date

.....

.....

Name

Position

.....

.....

Tenderer

.....

## T2.2-05: Assessment Schedule - Health and Safety Requirements

Submit the following documents as a minimum with your tender:

1. The Tenderers must provide their own project specific health and safety Plan.
2. Health and safety cost breakdown (Bill of Quantities)
3. Safety, Policy signed by the Chief Executive Officer, must include or cover the following five elements –
  - Commitment to Safety, prevention of pollution,
  - Continual improvement,
  - Compliance to legal requirements, appropriate to the nature of contractor's activities,
  - Hold management accountable for development of the safety systems
  - Include objectives and targets.
4. Table or outline the Roles & Responsibilities, such as S16.2 CEO, CR8.1 Construction manager, CR8.2 Assistant Construction manager, CR8.5 Safety officer, CR8.7 Construction Supervisor, CR8.8 Construction assistant supervisor, CR9.1 Risk Assessor, 17.1 SHE Reps, etc. as per the Occupational health and safety Act 85 of 1993
5. List of job categories for project and competencies required per category and develop a training Matrix for all employees who will be working on the project. This matrix must include Management and highlight training planned dates.
6. Overview of the project specific Baseline Risk Assessment (RA), indicating major activities of the project
7. **Three years** synopsis of SHE incidents, description, type and action taken to prevent re-occurrence.
8. Complete and return with tender documentation the Contractor Safety Questionnaire included as an Annexure B.

### Attached submissions to this schedule:

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of the Service: FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

---

## **T2.2-05a: Health and Safety Questionnaire**

## Health, Safety Questionnaire

### 1. SAFE WORK PERFORMANCE

#### 1A. Injury Experience / Historical Performance - Alberta

Use the previous three years injury and illness records to complete the following:

Year			
Number of medical treatment cases			
Number of restricted work day cases			
Number of lost time injury cases			
Number of fatal injuries			
Total recordable frequency			
Lost time injury frequency			
Number of worker manhours			

1 - Medical Treatment Case	Any occupational injury or illness requiring treatment provided by a physician or treatment provided under the direction of a physician
2 - Restricted Work Day Case	Any occupational injury or illness that prevents a worker from performing any of his/her craft jurisdiction duties
3 - Lost Time injury Cases	Any occupational injury that prevents the worker from performing any work for at least one day
4 - Total Recordable Frequency	Total number of Medical Treatment, Restricted Work and Lost Time Injury cases multiplied by 200,000 then divided by total manhours
5- Lost Time Injury Frequency	Total number of Lost Time Injury cases multiplied by 200,000 then divide by total manhours

#### 1B. Workers' Compensation Experience

Use the previous three years injury and illness records to complete the following (if applicable):

Industry Code:	Industry Classification:
Year	
Industry Rate	
Contractor Rate	
% Discount or Surcharge	
Is your Workers' Compensation account in good standing? (Please provide letter of confirmation)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

### 2. CITATIONS

2A.	Has your company been cited, charged or prosecuted under Health, Safety and/or Environmental Legislation in the last 5 years? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No If yes, provide details:
2B.	Has your company been cited, charged or prosecuted under the above Legislation in another Country, Region or State? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No If yes, provide details:

### 3. CERTIFICATE OF RECOGNITION

Does your company have a Certificate of Recognition?

☐ Yes ☐ No If Yes, what is the Certificate No. \_\_\_\_\_ Issue Date \_\_\_\_\_

#### 4. SAFETY PROGRAM

Do you have a written safety program manual?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, provide a copy for review

Do you have a pocket safety booklet for field distribution?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, provide a copy for review

Does your safety program contain the following elements:

	YES	NO		YES	NO
CORPORATE SAFETY POLICY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
INCIDENT NOTIFICATION POLICY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	EMERGENCY RESPONSE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
RECORDKEEPING & STATISTICS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	HAZARD ASSESSMENT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
REFERENCE TO LEGISLATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SAFE WORK PRACTICES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
GENERAL RULES & REGULATIONS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SAFE WORK PROCEDURES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PROGRESSIVE DISCIPLINE POLICY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	WORKPLACE INSPECTIONS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
RESPONSIBILITIES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	INVESTIGATION PROCESS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PPE STANDARDS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	TRAINING POLICY & PROGRAM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARDS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COMMUNICATION PROCESSES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
MODIFIED WORK PROGRAM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			

#### 5. TRAINING PROGRAM

5A. Do you have an orientation program for new hire employees? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, include a course outline. Does it include any of the following:

	YES	NO		YES	NO
GENERAL RULES & REGULATIONS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
EMERGENCY REPORTING	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	TRENCHING & EXCAVATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
INJURY REPORTING	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SIGNS & BARRICADES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LEGISLATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	DANGEROUS HOLES & OPENINGS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
RIGHT TO REFUSE WORK	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	RIGGING & CRANES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	MOBILE VEHICLES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PROJECT SAFETY COMMITTEE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	HAND & POWER TOOLS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
HOUSEKEEPING	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	FIRE PREVENTION & PROTECTION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LADDERS & SCAFFOLDS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	ELECTRICAL SAFETY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FALL ARREST STANDARDS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPRESSED GAS CYLINDERS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AERIAL WORK PLATFORMS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	WEATHER EXTREMES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

5B. Do you have a program for training newly hired or promoted supervisors? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(If Yes, submit an outline for evaluation. Does it include instruction on the following:

	Yes	No		Yes	No
EMPLOYER RESPONSIBILITIES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SAFETY COMMUNICATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
EMPLOYEE RESPONSIBILITIES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	FIRST AID/MEDICAL PROCEDURES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
DUE DILIGENCE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	NEW WORKER TRAINING	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SAFETY LEADERSHIP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
WORK REFUSALS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	HAZARD ASSESSMENT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
INSPECTION PROCESSES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PRE-JOB SAFETY INSTRUCTION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	DRUG & ALCOHOL POLICY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
INCIDENT INVESTIGATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROGRESSIVE DISCIPLINARY POLICY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SAFE WORK PROCEDURES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SAFE WORK PRACTICES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SAFETY MEETINGS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 6. SAFETY ACTIVITIES

Do you conduct safety inspections?

Yes No Weekly Monthly Quarterly  
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐

Describe your safety inspection process (include participation, documentation requirements, follow-up, report distribution).

Who follows up on inspection action items?

Do you hold site safety meetings for field employees? If Yes, how often?

Yes No Daily Weekly Biweekly  
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐

Do you hold site meetings where safety is addressed with management and field supervisors?

Yes No Weekly Biweekly Monthly  
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐

Is pre-job safety instruction provided before to each new task? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Is the process documented? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Who leads the discussion?

Do you have a hazard assessment process? ☐ Yes ☐ No

- Are hazard assessments documented? If yes, how are hazard assessments communicated and implemented on each project? Who is responsible for leading the hazard assessment process?

Does your company have policies and procedures for environmental protection, spill clean-up, reporting, waste disposal, and recycling as part of the Health & Safety Program?

☐ Yes ☐ No

How does your company measure its H&S success?

- Attach separate sheet to explain

## 7. SAFETY STEWARDSHIP

7A Are incident reports and report summaries sent to the following and how often?

	Yes	No	Monthly	Quarterly	Annually
Project/Site Manager	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Managing Director	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Safety Director/Manager	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
/Chief Executive Officer	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

7B How are incident records and summaries kept? How often are they reported internally?

	Yes	No	Monthly	Quarterly	Annually
Incidents totaled for the entire company	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Incidents totaled by project	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
• Subtotaled by superintendent	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
• Subtotaled by foreman	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

7C How are the costs of individual incidents kept? How often are they reported internally?

	Yes	No	Monthly	Quarterly	Annually
Costs totaled for the entire company	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Costs totaled by project	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
• Subtotaled by superintendent	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
• Subtotaled by foreman/general foreman	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

7D Does your company track non-injury incidents?

	Yes	No	Monthly	Quarterly	Annually
Near Miss	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Property Damage	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Fire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Security	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environmental	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 8 PERSONNEL

List key health and safety officers planned for this project. Attach resume.

Name	Position/Title	Designation

Supply name, address and phone number of your company's corporate health and safety representative. Does this individual have responsibilities other than health, safety and environment?

Name	Address	Telephone Number

Other responsibilities:

## 9 REFERENCES

List the last three company's your form has worked for that could verify the quality and management commitment to your occupational Health & Safety program

Name and Company	Address	Phone Number

## T2.2-05b Health and Safety Cost Breakdown

NB: This Safety Cost breakdown is required to illustrate to Transnet that safety costs have been factored into your tender price and will not be paid for as a separate expense.

Tenderer (Company)	Responsible Person	Designation	Date
Project/Tender Title	Project/Tender No.	Project Location / Description	

#	Cost element	Unit Cost (R)	# of Units	Total Cost (R)
1.	Human Resources			
2.	Systems Documentation			
3.	Meetings & Administration			
4.	H&S Training			
5.	PPE & Safety Equipment			
6.	Signage & Barricading			
7.	Workplace Facilities			
8.	Emergency & Rescue Measures			
9.	Hygiene Surveys & Monitoring			
10.	Medical Surveillance			
11.	Safe Transport of Workers			
12.	HazMat Management (e.g. asbestos /silica)			
13.	Substance Abuse Testing (3 kits @R500 pm)			
14.	H&S Reward & Recognition			
15.	Other			

<b>Total Health and Safety Estimate (R)</b>	
<b>Total Estimate Value (R)</b>	
<b>H&amp;S Cost as % of Tender value</b>	



## TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL SAFETY HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL (SHE) SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONTRACTORS

<b>CONTRACT NAME:</b>	FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel.	
<b>CONTRACT NUMBER:</b>		
<b>CONTRACT SCOPE:</b>	<p>A detailed numerical analysis.</p> <p>Destructive and non-destructive tests.</p> <p>Design rehabilitation interventions to construction detail based on the findings of analysis.</p> <p>Cost estimates for rehabilitation interventions.</p> <p>Define and recommend parameters/indicators for continuous monitoring through appropriate methods and techniques.</p>	
<b>CONTRACT LOCATION:</b>	Ermelo, Mpumalanga	
<b>CONTRACT DURATION:</b>	04 months.	
<b>CONTRACT MANAGER:</b>	Nkululeko Mbedle	
<b>TFR TECHNICAL OFFICER:</b>	Noxolo Sipunzi	
<b>SHE SPECIFICATION APPROVAL</b>		
<b>TITLE:</b>	<b>NAME:</b>	<b>SIGNATURE:</b>
<b>TFR CONTRACT MANAGER / TECHNICAL OFFICER / TFR AGENT</b>	Nkululeko Mbedle	<p>.....</p> <p><b>DATE:</b></p>
<b>RISK / ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST</b>	Ramatsobane Lekwane	<p>.....</p> <p><b>DATE:</b></p>
<b>SAFETY SPECIALIST / MANAGER</b>	Mabalele Mathe	<p>.....</p> <p><b>DATE:</b></p>

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

## 1. Introduction

- 1.1 This Safety, Health and Environmental (SHE) specification is Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) minimum requirements to be met by contractors when performing work for or on behalf of TFR. They set out the requirements to be followed by the Contractor and other contractors so that the health and safety of all person's potentially at risk may receive the same priority as other facets of the contract.
- 1.2 The Contractor shall **develop a SHE plan and prepare a SHE file** based on these requirements, risk assessment as well as all the relevant applicable legislation. The contractor shall remain accountable for the quality and execution of his health and safety programme for his employees and sub-contractor employees. This specification in no way releases the contractors from compliance with the relevant legislation.

## 2 Purpose

- 2.1 The purpose of this specification is to ensure that the Contractor provides and maintains, as far as reasonably practicable a safe working environment for all employees and the public whilst performing work for or on behalf of TFR.
- 2.2 This specification forms an integral part of the contract, and the Contractor shall forward this specification to all subcontractors at the bidding stage so that they can in turn prepare health and safety plans relating to their operations

## 3 Scope and Application

- 3.1 This specification is applicable to all contractors, suppliers and all activities and processes carried out for or on behalf of Transnet Freight Rail. The Specification defines the strategies to manage Health and Safety and is a compliance document drawn up in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 and Electrical Installation Regulations and National Railway Safety Regulator Act (Act no 16 of 2002) requirements as applicable.
- 3.2 This specification shall also apply to any subcontractors as employers in their own right. The Contractor shall furnish the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer with full particulars of such subcontractors and shall ensure that they comply with the OHS Act and Regulations and Transnet's safety requirements and procedures.
- 3.3 Every effort has been made to ensure that this specification document is accurate and adequate in all respects. Should it however, contain any errors or omissions they may not be considered as grounds for claims under the contract for additional reimbursement or extension of time, or relieve the Contractor from his responsibilities and accountability in respect of the contract to which this specification document pertains. Any such inaccuracies, inconsistencies and/or inadequacies must immediately be brought to the attention of the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer or Client Agent.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

## 4. Definitions

4.1 In this Specification the definitions as listed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 and Construction Regulations, 2014, Electrical Installation Regulations, Electrical Machinery Regulations and Transnet Contractor Management Procedure shall apply, unless the context otherwise indicates: -

4.1.1 **"Competent person"** means a person who—

- a) has in respect of the work or task to be performed the required knowledge, training and experience and, where applicable, qualifications, specific to that work or task: Provided that where appropriate qualifications and training are registered in terms of the provisions of the National Qualification Framework Act, 2000 (Act No.67 of 2000), those qualifications and that training must be regarded as the required qualifications and training; and
- b) is familiar with the Act and with the applicable regulations made under the Act.

4.1.2 **"Contractor"** means an employer (organization) or a person who performs ANY work and has entered into a legal binding business agreement contract to supply a product or provide services to Transnet. This applies to the Suppliers, Vendors, Consultants, Service Providers or Contractors. NB: A contractor is an employer in his/her own right (includes Principal Contractor and subcontractor).

4.1.3 **"Construction work"** which, in terms of the Construction Regulations, 2014 means any work in connection with: -

- a) the construction, erection, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure; or
- b) the, construction, erection maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system or the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of an excavation, piling or any similar civil engineering structure; or any similar type of work.

4.1.4 **"Contract Manager"** means a TFR employee appointed to liaise with the contractor to ensure that the specifications of the contract are met (with special emphasis on safety, technical specifications, inspection of quality and quantity of work). It includes a Technical Officer, Depot Engineering Manager, Engineering Technician, Maintenance Supervisor's, Security Inspector, Depot Security Manager, Real Estate Manager, Facilities Manager etc.

4.1.5 **"COVID 19"** means Corona Virus Disease of 2019

4.1.6 **"Designer"** means—

- a) a competent person who—
  - (i) prepares a design.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

- (ii) checks and approves a design.
  - (iii) arranges for a person at work under his or her control to prepare a design, including an employee of that person where he or she is the employer; or
  - (iv) designs temporary work, including its components.
- b) an architect or engineer contributing to or having overall responsibility for a design.
  - c) a building services engineer designing details for fixed plant.
  - d) a surveyor specifying articles or drawing up specifications.
  - e) a contractor carrying out design work as part of a design and building project; or
  - f) an interior designer, shopfitter or landscape architect
- 4.1.7 **"Electrical contractor"** means a person who undertakes to perform electrical installation work on behalf of any other person, but excludes an employee of such first – mentioned person
- 4.1.8 **"Excavation work"** means the making of any man-made cavity, trench, pit, or depression formed by cutting, digging, or scooping
- 4.1.9 **"Fall protection plan"** means a documented plan, which includes and provides for-
- a) all risks relating to working from a fall risk position, considering the nature of work undertaken;
  - b) the procedures and methods to be applied in order to eliminate the risk of falling; and
  - c) a rescue plan and procedures
- 4.1.10 **"Fall risk"** means any potential exposure to falling either from, of or into
- 4.1.11 **"Health and safety (SHE) plan"** means a site, activity or contract specific documented plan in accordance with the client's health and safety specification.
- 4.1.12 **"Risk assessment"** means a programme to determine any risk associated with any hazard at a work site, in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard
- 4.1.13 **"Railroad vehicle"** means a vehicle that can travel on rail and road
- 4.1.14 **"Safety, Health and Environmental (SHE) File"** means a file or other record in permanent form, containing the information required to be kept on site in accordance with the OHS Act and applicable Regulations.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

4.1.15 **"Shoring"** means a system used to support the sides of an excavation and which is intended to prevent the cave-in or the collapse of the sides of an excavation.

4.1.16 **"Structure"** means —

- a) any building, steel or reinforced concrete structure (not being a building), railway line or siding, bridge, waterworks, reservoir, pipe or pipeline, cable, sewer, sewage works, fixed vessels, road, drainage works, earthworks, dam, wall, mast, tower, tower crane, bulk mixing plant, pylon, surface and underground tanks, earth retaining structure, or any structure designed to preserve or alter any natural feature, and any other similar structure.
- b) any falsework, scaffold or other structure designed or used to provide support or means of access during construction work; or
- c) any fixed plant in respect of construction work which includes installation, commissioning, decommissioning or dismantling and where any construction work involves a risk of a person falling.

4.1.17 **"Suspended platform"** means a working platform suspended from supports by means of one or more separate ropes from each support.

4.1.18 **"Temporary works"** means any falsework, formwork, support work, scaffold, shoring or other temporary structure designed to provide support or means of access during construction work.

4.1.19 **"TFR"** means Transnet Freight Rail, a division of Transnet SOC Ltd (Registration No. 1990/000900/30), a public company incorporated in accordance with the company laws of the Republic of South Africa

4.1.20 **"TFR Contract Manager"** means a Transnet employee who is authorised to represent Transnet in terms of the contract and appointed to supervise and/or liaise with the contractor to ensure that the specifications of the contract are met (with special emphasis on technical specifications, inspection of quality, on health and safety, environment and quantity work). A Contract manager has the role of executing the plan to achieve the deliverables. This person receives all his authorisations from the contract initiator and the stakeholders. (It includes a Technical Officer, Maintenance Manager, Operations Manager, Security Depot Manager, Security Inspector, Maintenance Supervisor's etc)

## 5. General

5.1 The Contractor and Transnet Freight Rail are individual employers, each in its own right, with their respective duties and obligations set out in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 (herein referred as the OHS Act) and applicable Regulations.

5.2 The Contractor accepts, in terms of the General Conditions of Contract and in terms of the OHS Act, his obligations as an employer in respect of all persons in his employ, other persons on the premises or the Site or place of work or on the work to be executed by him, and under his control. The Contractor shall, before commencement with the

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

execution of the contract work, comply with the provisions set out in the OHS Act, and shall implement and maintain a SHE Plan approved by Transnet Freight Rail, on the Site and place of work for the duration of the contract.

- 5.3 The Contractor accepts his obligation to complying with the OHS Act and applicable Regulations notwithstanding the omission of some of the provisions of the OHS Act and the Regulations from this document.
- 5.4 Transnet Freight Rail accepts, in terms of the OHS Act, its obligations as an employer of its own employees working on or associated with the site or place of work, and the Contractor and TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer or his deputy shall at all times, co-operate in respect of the health and safety management of the site, and shall agree on the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented and maintained during execution of the works
- 5.5 In the event of any discrepancies between any legislation and this specification, the applicable legislation will take precedence.

## **6. Section 37(2) Agreements**

- 6.1 Transnet Freight Rail and the Contractor shall enter into an agreement in terms of section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act to the arrangements and procedures between them to ensure compliance by the Contractor with the provisions of the OHS Act.
- 6.2 The agreement shall be completed and signed by the Contractor mandated representative as soon as possible and returned to the relevant TFR Project Manager / TFR Contract Manager for his/her signature on behalf of TFR.
- 6.3 The Contractor shall enter into a Section 37(2) Agreement with their respective sub-contractors. Signed copy of such agreement must be kept on the Contractor's SHE file.

## **7. Notification of Construction Work**

- 7.1 The Contractor who intends to carry out any construction work other than work where a Construction Work Permit is required, must at least 7 days before carrying out such work, notify the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing if the construction work: -
  - (a) includes excavation work
  - (b) includes working at a height where there is a risk of a person falling.
  - (c) includes the demolition of a structure; or
  - (d) includes the use of explosives to perform construction work,
- 7.2 The notification to the Provincial Director shall be on a form similar to Annexure 2 of the Construction Regulations, 2014. The Contractor shall ensure that a copy of the

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

completed notification form is kept on site for inspection by an inspector, TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer or employee.

## **8. Letter of Good standing**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall submit proof of registration and Letter of Good Standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational Diseases Act, 1993 (Act No. 130 of 1993) for his company and each of his sub-contractors'.
- 8.2 No contractor may do any work for TFR without a valid letter of good standing. The Contractor must ensure that the Letter of Good Standing remains valid for the duration of the contract period.
- 8.3 The letter of good standing must reflect the name of the Contractor and/or Sub-contractor, registration number and, expiry date.

## **9. Management and Supervision**

- 9.1 The Contractor and all subcontractors shall submit a SHE organogram outlining the site SHE management structure including the relevant appointments/competent persons or the intended appointments where such appointments have not been made.
- 9.2 The Contractor shall, in accordance with the OHS Act and applicable Regulations, make all the necessary appointments of competent persons in writing. Copies should also be retained on the SHE file.
- 9.3 Subcontractors shall also make the above written appointments and the Contractor shall deliver copies thereof to the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer.

## **10. SHE Committee Meetings and SHE Representatives**

- 10.1 Where required by legislation, the Contractor and subcontractors shall appoint SHE Representative/s in writing after consultation with employees and ensure that they are trained in performing their duties.
- 10.2 SHE Representatives duties shall include inspections of the workplace, taking part in incident investigations, risk assessments, attending SHE Committee meetings etc. Records of monthly inspections of SHE Representatives must be kept on the SHE file.
- 10.3 The number of SHE Representatives appointed shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Occupational health and Safety Act 85 of 1993.
- 10.4 When required by legislation, the Contractor must ensure that a SHE Committee meeting is held monthly, and minutes of such meeting shall be recorded and records kept on the SHE file. The Contractor representative and appointed SHE representatives shall attend the monthly SHE Committee meeting.
- 10.5 The TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer or his deputy shall be allowed to attend meetings of the Contractor's health and safety committee as an observer.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

- 10.6 Subcontractors appointed by the Contractor shall have their own internal monthly SHE Committee meeting.

## **11. SHE Audits and Contractor Monthly Reports**

- 11.1 The TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer or his deputy shall ensure that the Contractor's SHE Plan is audited at intervals mutually agreed to between them, but at least once every month to ensure that the SHE Plan is implemented and maintained on site.
- 11.2 TFR Safety Officers / Specialists shall at all reasonable times be allowed access to the work sites, the Contractor site offices and tool-sheds to inspect the Contractor's and its subcontractor's tools, equipment, registers and workplace.
- 11.3 Should any non-compliances or contraventions to the TFR safety requirements, legal requirements, this specification or the Contractor's SHE Plan be identified, such non-compliances or contraventions shall be rectified by the contractor at its cost immediately or within a period specified by the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer, his deputy, or TFR Safety Officers / Specialists.
- 11.4 Should the Contractor refuse or fail to rectify such non-compliances or contraventions, TFR may take remedial action at the Contractor's cost as it may deem necessary to ensure safety at the TFR sites at all times.
- 11.5 TFR reserves the right to conduct safety audits without prior warning.
- 11.6 The Contractor on all contracts of more than 1 month shall provide a monthly safety performance report as required by TFR.
- 11.7 The Monthly safety performance report shall be compiled in terms of Annexure 1 or in any format that the Contractor has as long as it includes all items listed in Annexure 1.

## **12. Training, Competence and Awareness**

### **12.1 Induction Training**

- 12.1.1 The Contractor shall ensure that all his employees and subcontractors employees undergo a TFR SHE Induction with regard to the general hazards prevalent on the site, rules and regulations, and other related aspects before commencing work. It is the responsibility of the contractor to inform TFR whenever new employees are appointed after the initial induction was conducted.
- 12.1.2 In addition to the TFR SHE induction, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to develop and implement a site specific SHE Induction programme, a job specific induction programme and a general employee SHE awareness programme, to develop awareness amongst employees on the generic SHE issues associated with the scope of work and the specific environmental issues in question.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- 12.1.3 The Contractor shall ensure that all visitors and suppliers to the site undergo and comply with Contractors' site-specific safety induction requirement prior to being allowed access to site. All visitors and suppliers shall sign the attendance register.
- 12.1.4 All visitors and suppliers shall wear the necessary personal protective equipment whilst on site and shall remain in the care of the host who understand the scope of work and associated risks.
- 12.1.5 The Contractor shall maintain comprehensive attendance records of SHE induction training on the SHE file.

## **12.2 Competency / Training**

- 12.2.1 The Contractor must ensure that all his employees are adequately trained to perform the tasks allocated to them and that there is the requisite amount of supervision at all times to maintain safe work practices and standards.
- 12.2.2 The Contractor shall identify training requirements of employees whose work may have a significant impact on their health and safety or that might create a significant impact upon the environment and ensure that these employees will receive appropriate training. A Training matrix shall be used as a mechanism to manage and control the training of employees.
- 12.2.3 The Contractor shall identify all training needs and incorporate the site-specific training into the SHE plan.
- 12.2.4 Each Contractor shall be required to ensure that before an employee commences work on the contract that the supervisor in control with responsibility for the employee has informed the employee of his scope of authority and any hazards associated with the work performed. This will include man-job specifications, the discussion of any standard task procedures or hazardous operational procedures to be performed by the employee
- 12.2.5 The Contractor is to ensure that the supervisor has satisfied himself that the employee is conversant with all hazards associated with any work to be performed by conducting task observations.
- 12.2.6 The Contractor must ensure that certificate/s of competence where applicable is/are provided in the SHE File.

## **12.3 Awareness Training**

- 12.3.1 Awareness training required shall be identified for all employees on the contract using the SHE Policy, the SHE Plan, the SHE programmes and procedures.
- 12.3.2 The Contractor shall have a daily safety talk. This talk shall include subcontractor employees.
- 12.3.3 The talk must be brief and concise. Subject topics should be applicable to the job at hand, incidents, accidents and up-and-coming work will be discussed along with

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

suggestions and comments. These meetings can be used as a training meeting with the central idea of educating employees.

### **13. Health and Safety Plan (SHE Plan)**

13.1 Potential Contractor submitting tenders shall submit with their tender, a Health and Safety Plan setting out the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented by him to ensure compliance by him with the OHS Act and Regulations, this SHE specification and particularly in respect of: -

- (a) The provision, as far as is reasonably practical, of a working environment that is safe and without risk to the health of his employees and subcontractors in terms of section 8 of the OHS Act.
- (b) the execution of the contract work in such a manner as to ensure in terms of section 9 of the OHS Act that persons other than those in the Contractor's employment, who may be directly affected by the contract work are not thereby exposed to hazards to their health and safety.
- (c) ensuring, as far as is reasonably practical, in terms of section 37 of the OHS Act that no employee or subcontractor of the Contractor does or omits to do any act which would be an offence for the Contractor to do or omit to do.

13.2 The Contractor's Health and Safety Plan shall be based on a risk assessment in respect of the hazards to health and safety of his employees and other persons under his control that are associated with or directly affected by the Contractor's activities in performing the contract work and shall establish precautionary measures as are reasonable and practical in protecting the safety and health of such employees and persons.

13.3 The SHE Plan shall include full particulars in respect of: -

- (a) Safety Management Structure arrangements i.e. Appointments to be done and how;
- (b) SHE Organisation arrangements i.e. SHE Committees, SHE Audits, Findings and Corrective Actions
- (c) Risk Management i.e. Risk Assessment frequencies, methodology
- (d) Education and Training i.e. safety induction, site / job specific training arrangements
- (e) Emergency Planning
- (f) Health and Safety Communication i.e. Toolbox talks, incident recall
- (g) Safe working methods and procedures to be implemented i.e. safe work procedures, task observation

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

- (h) Fall Protection Plan i.e. documented plan, training/competency, medical surveillance, rescue plan
  - (i) Personal protective Equipment and Clothing
  - (j) Contract Security i.e. site access control and security
  - (k) SHE Costs
  - (l) Occupational Health i.e Medical Surveillance, First Aid, Welfare Facilities, Substance Abuse testing, Noise, Vibration, Manual Handling etc
  - (m) Environmental management
  - (n) Incident Management i.e. reporting and investigation
  - (o) Operational Control
  - (p) Covid 19 requirements and
  - (q) Review plan of the SHE Plan
- 13.5 The Contractor shall submit a final SHE Plan after awarding of the contract which shall be subject to the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer's approval and he may, in consultation with the Contractor, order that additional and/or supplementary practical arrangements and procedures be implemented and maintained by the Contractor or that different working methods or safety equipment be used or safety clothes be issued which, in the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer's opinion, are necessary to ensure full compliance by the Contractor with his obligations as an employer in terms of the OHS Act and Regulations.
- 13.6 The Contractor shall approve the SHE Plan of the subcontractor and further take reasonable steps to ensure that each subcontractor's SHE Plan is implemented and maintained on the site: Provided that the steps taken, shall include periodic audits at intervals mutually agreed to between them, but at least once every month.
- 13.7 The Contractor shall stop any subcontractor from executing any construction work, which is not in accordance with the Contractor's, and/or subcontractor's SHE Plan for the site or which poses a threat to the health and safety of persons.
- 13.8 The Contractor shall ensure that a copy of the SHE Plan is available on site for inspection by an inspector, TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer, agent, subcontractor, employee, registered employee organisation, health and safety representative or any member of the health and safety committee.

#### **14. Hazards Identification and Potential Hazardous Situations**

- 14.1 The Contractor shall ensure a risk assessment is carried out by a competent person, appointed in writing, before commencement of any work and reviewed during the

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

duration of the contract period. The Risk Assessments shall form part of the Health and Safety Plan to be applied on the site and shall include at least the following:

- (a) The identification of the risks and hazards (including ergonomic risks) that persons may be exposed to;
  - (b) The analysis and evaluation of the hazards identified;
  - (c) A documented plan, including safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the risks identified; and
  - (d) A monitoring and review plan.
- 14.2 Risk assessments shall be conducted by a competent person and such person shall use a documented method to analyse and evaluate identified risk and hazards.
- 14.3 The Contractor shall consult with the health and safety committee or, if no health and safety committee exists, with a representative group of employees, on the development, monitoring and review of the risk assessment
- 14.4 The risk assessment shall be reviewed when there are changes that affect the design of the structure that may affect the health, safety and environment on site or after an incident.
- 14.5 The Contractor shall ensure that all employees are to be informed, instructed and trained regarding any risks, hazard and related SHE procedures by a competent person as outlined in the risk assessment prior to commencement of work and thereafter at predetermined intervals as outlined in the monitoring plan.
- 14.6 The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors are informed regarding any hazard as stipulated in the risk assessment before any work commences, and thereafter at such intervals as may be determined in the risk assessment.
- 14.7 The risk assessment shall be available on site for review. Where a risk assessment is not readily available or not communicated to contractor employees, the construction activities shall be stopped until such time the contractor complies.
- 14.8 The Contractor and the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer shall immediately notify one another of any hazardous or potentially hazardous situations which may arise during performance of the contract or any subcontractor and, in particular, of such hazards as may be caused by the design, execution and/or location and any other aspect pertaining to the contract work.
- 14.9 The Contractor shall be required to analyse his scope of work and define these critical activities. For each activity, a risk assessment shall be required which defines systems and safe work procedures that will be used in order to complete the activity safely.
- 14.10 Copies of all safe work procedures and proof that employees have been trained on those safe work procedures shall be kept on the SHE file.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

- 14.11 Preliminary risk and hazard identification shall be conducted by the Contractor prior to work commencement on site. Should the Client's Agent, Project Manager, TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer or his duly nominated alternative identify hazardous activities performed by the Contractor on the site for which the Contractor has not submitted a risk assessment, the Contractor shall be required to do so before continuing with work.
- 14.12 The contractor shall conduct a COVID-19 risk assessment to give effect to minimum control measure required, taking into consideration the specific circumstances of the workplace and work activities. When conducting such a risk assessment, the contractor shall take into consideration measures required by the COVID-19 Occupational Health and Safety Measures in Workplaces.

## **15. Safety, Health and Environmental (SHE) File**

- 15.1 The Contractor shall prepare a SHE file and submit to TFR Contract Manager for approval prior to commencement of work on site. The file shall include all documentation required as per the OHS Act and applicable regulations.
- 15.2 The approval time of the SHE file is at least 5 working days
- 15.3 The Contractor shall ensure that a copy of both his SHE File as well as any subcontractor's SHE File is kept on site and made available to an inspector of the Department of Labour, the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer, or subcontractor upon request.
- 15.4 The Contractor shall hand over a consolidated SHE file to the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer upon completion of the Construction Work and shall in addition to documentation mentioned in the OHS Act and applicable Regulations include a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed structure.

## **16. Occupational Health**

### **16.1 Medical Surveillance Programme**

- 16.1.1 The Contractor shall ensure that all his and subcontractor employees have a valid medical certificate of fitness issued by an Occupational Health Practitioner.
- 16.1.2 Medical certificate of fitness must be available and be kept in the SHE file.
- 16.1.3 The contractor shall develop and implement COVID 19 procedure and program to ensure the protection of employees and other persons.

### **16.2 Substance Abuse**

- 16.2.1 All Contractors must comply with the Transnet Substance Abuse Policy and Regulation 2A of the General Safety Regulations of the OHS Act.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

- 16.2.2 No Contractor may possess, sell, offer to other person, use, store, manufacture, transport, distribute, or transfer drugs or alcohol during work hours, on or off TFR premises.
- 16.2.3 TFR will not tolerate substance abuse or use which put at risk the health and safety of its employees or threatens its services to our stakeholders. It is on this basis that a contractor employee will be considered unfit for work if:
- (a) He/she is subjected to alcohol screening and/or alcohol testing and is found to have alcohol in his/her breathe and/or blood.
  - (b) Refuses to undergo substance screening and/or testing.
  - (c) He /she produces a positive confirmatory test for any other substances, measured by sample analysis at a registered pathological laboratory and authorised by a medical practitioner; and/or
  - (d) Through observation by security personnel or TFR Contract Manager, it is evident that the contractor's physical, emotional, mental or behavioural state reflects that they are intoxicated or under the influence.
- 16.2.4 Any transgression of this policy will constitute a breach of the relevant contract and may result in the termination of services/contract.
- 16.2.5 Any contractor employee using medication that has a narcotic effect must declare before work to his / her supervisor.

### **16.3 Occupational Hygiene**

- 16.3.1 The Contractor shall conduct Health Risk Assessments of all the Occupational Hygiene / Environmental stressors (e.g. noise, dust, illumination, HCS, heat & cold stressors, ergonomics, etc.) present in the area where they operate to determine if there is any possible worker exposure. Records of all these assessments should be documented and kept up to date.
- 16.3.2 The Contractor shall monitor the extent to which their employees are exposed to the occupational hygiene stressors. These assessments shall be conducted by an Approved Inspection Authority as listed on the Department of Labour database. The findings from these assessments should be kept on the SHE file, communicated to all affected parties and be reported to relevant authorities.

### **16.4 First Aid requirements**

- 16.4.1 All Contractors shall ensure that their employees receive prompt first aid treatment in case of injury or emergency. The Contractor must have the necessary equipment and/or facility on site for treatment of injured persons.
- 16.4.2 Contractor shall ensure that the first aid box / boxes are available and accessible. More first aid boxes shall be provided if the risks, distance between work teams, or the working environment requires it.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

16.4.3 Taking into account the type of injuries that are likely to occur on site, the nature of activities performed and the number of employees on site, the Contractor shall ensure that the first aid box contain suitable first aid equipment which includes at least the minimum contents as listed on Annexure 1 of General Safety Regulation (GSR).

16.4.4 The Contractor must ensure that trained / certificated first-aid personnel are appointed and be available on site at all times. The ratio of first aiders to employees shall be 1:50.

## **16.5 Asbestos Control**

16.5.1 The Contractor shall inform the TFR Project Manager or TFR Contract Manager if during construction work asbestos or suspected asbestos containing material is found. Only Asbestos Approved Contractor can work on asbestos containing material.

## **16.6 Noise**

16.6.1 The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements of the Noise Induced Hearing Loss Regulations are complied with.

16.6.2 Contractor shall ensure that machinery and equipment are operated at noise levels not exceeding an equivalent level of 85-dB (A) during normal working conditions.

16.6.3 Where the noise levels at the Operator position or to employees working in the vicinity exceed an equivalent level of 85-dB (A) during normal working conditions, the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to reduce such levels to an equivalent level of 85-dB (A). The use of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) should be the last resort.

16.6.4 All employees exposed to noise must be trained on the effects of exposure, precautionary measures to be taken to prevent exposure and the correct use of PPE.

16.6.5 Noise zones must be demarcated as such.

## **16.7 Vibration**

16.7.1 Contractors must put measures to reduce the risks associated with hand–arm vibrations, avoid, whenever possible, the need for vibration equipment.

16.7.2 Contractor shall develop a good maintenance regime for tools and machinery. This may involve ensuring that tools are regularly sharpened, worn components are replaced or engines are regularly tuned and adjusted.

16.7.3 The Contractor must introduce a work pattern that reduces the time exposure to vibrations.

16.7.4 The Contractor shall issue employees with gloves and warm clothing. There is a debate as to whether anti-vibration gloves are really effective, but it is agreed that warm clothing helps with blood circulation which reduces the risk of vibration white finger. Care must be taken so that the tool does not cool the hand of the operator.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



## **16.8 Manual Handling**

- 16.8.1 Contractor must reduce risk of injury due to manual handling by using mechanical assistance involving the use of mechanical aids to assist the manual handling operation. Mechanical aids such as hand-powered hydraulic hoists, specially adapted trolleys, hoist for lifting patients and roller conveyors can be used.
- 16.8.2 Contractor shall ensure all employees involved in manual handling are trained in good lifting techniques.

## **16.9 Dust**

- 16.9.1 The Contractor shall monitor dust caused by their activities, mobile equipment, generators and other equipment during construction. Factors such as wind can often affect the intensity to which the impact is experienced.
- 16.9.2 Dust suppression measures must be in place to reduce the dust caused by the activities on site.
- 16.9.3 Appropriate PPE should be provided to exposed employees.

## **16.10 Weather precautions**

- 16.10.1 In the event of adverse weather (high winds, flooding, storm surge, lightning etc) or other conditions, the Contractor must institute precautionary measures to protect employees on site.
- 16.10.2 The Contractor shall take steps to prevent heat stroke, dehydration and exhaustion of employees as a result of exposure to excessive heat on site. Such steps may include employees taking regular breaks, consuming enough water, provision of sun brims for their hard hats and sun screen to protect them against sun burn.
- 16.10.3 The Contractor shall take steps to prevent hypothermia or dangerous overcooling of the body as a result of exposure to cold temperatures.

## **16.11. Welfare Facilities**

- 16.11.1 The Contractor shall ensure that suitable, clean and hygienic welfare facilities are provided to its employees and subcontractors. Where such welfare facilities are provided to them by TFR for the use of their employees and subcontractors, the Contractor shall ensure that they are kept in a clean, hygienic, safe, whole and leak-free condition, and in a good state of repair.

## **16.12 Fatigue Management and Fit for Duty Processes**

- 16.12.1 The Contractor must ensure that it complies to the requirements of RSR 00-4-1.2016 Edition 1, Part 4-1 Human Factors Management-Fatigue Management standard.
- 16.12.2 The Contractor shall document, implement and maintain processes and procedures to identify, assess and mitigate the risks associated with fatigue's contributory factors.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- 16.12.3 The Contractor shall comply with TFR Fatigue Risk Management Plan (FRMP) and Fatigue Risk Management System (FRMS).
- 16.12.4 The Contractor shall collect data and report on their management of fatigue as outlined in Clause 8.3 of Part 4-1 Human Factors Management-Fatigue Management standard.
- 16.12. The Contractor shall document and implement fit for duty processes for all its employees.

### **16.13 Work in Confined Space**

- 16.13.1 The Contractor shall ensure that a confined space is only entered by an employee or any other person only after the air therein has been tested and evaluated by a person who is competent to pronounce on the safety thereof, and who has certified in writing that the confined space is safe and will remain safe while any person is in the confined space, taking into account the nature and duration of the work to be performed therein.
- 16.13.2 the Contractor shall take steps to ensure that any confined space in which there exist or is likely to exist a hazardous gas, vapour, dust or fumes, or which has or likely to have, an oxygen content of less than 20 percent by volume, is entered by an employee or other person only when:
  - (a) the confined space is purged and ventilated to provide a safe atmosphere therein and measures necessary to maintain a safe atmosphere therein have been taken.
  - (b) the confined space is isolated from all pipes, ducts and other communicating openings by means of effective blanking other than the shutting or locking of a valve or a cock, or, if this is not practicable, only when all valves and cocks which are a potential source of danger have been locked and securely fastened by means of chains and padlocks.
- 16.13.3 The Contractor shall ensure that the provisions of General Safety Regulation 5 are complied with regard to work on confined space
- 16.13.4 The Contractor must take into consideration that a tunnel is defined as a confined space in terms of the General Safety Regulations and must ensure compliance to the above when working in tunnels.

### **16.14 COVID 19 Requirements**

- 16.14.1 The contractor shall complete and submit to the TFR Contract Manager a declaration stating that the contractor is permitted to operate in terms of the provisions of the Disaster Management Act 2002 (Act No 57 of 2002) and Regulations, Transnet COVID-19 Guidelines and COVID-19 Occupational Health and Safety Measures in Workplaces, COVID-19 (C19 OHS), 2020 and have prepared a COVID-19 Workplace Readiness Plan

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

and shall operate within the regulated permissions and restrictions of applicable lockdown level.

- 16.14.2 The contractor must ensure that all its employees are trained on the health risks and hazards associated with COVID-19 and what precautionary measures they must follow for the protection of their health, including the proper use and maintenance of PPE. They are prepared and informed regarding updated rules, hygiene and behavioural practices, complete a "return to work interview" with their line manager and sign commitment to maintain social distancing.
- 16.14.3 The contractor shall ensure that every employee reporting for duty is screened to ascertain whether they have any observable symptoms associated with COVID-19 and require such employee to immediately inform the contractor if he/she experiences such symptoms
- 16.14.4 Non-essential physical work that requires close contact between workers should be avoided where it is possible to do so.
- 16.14.5 Where it is practicable, every employee must be issued with own tool for use for the duration of the shift. Tools and equipment in stores should be sanitised before issued and on return to the stores.
- 16.14.6 Washing hands facilities must be provided on site, and where it is not available, employees should be provided with hand sanitisers. Employees should be encouraged to regularly wash their hands.
- 16.14.7 Alcohol testing on site should be managed in such a way that no employee is exposed to the virus and contractors must promote personal hygiene. Breathalyzer equipped with disposable mouthpieces shall be used and shall be cleaned and/or disinfected after every use.
- 16.14.8 All non-essential visitors to site are not allowed, only suppliers are allowed. Suppliers must be advised in advance of the COVID-19 site screening tests and required COVID-19 PPE requirements for the site.
- 16.14.9 Where site meetings are held, only absolutely necessary meeting participants should attend. Social distancing should be maintained.
- 16.14.10 The contractor shall when transporting his employees to TFR premises comply with the regulations which outlines that 70% of the vehicle capacity can be utilised.
- 16.14.11 The contractor shall inform the TFR Contract Manager when any of its employees working on TFR premises has been diagnosed with COVID-19. The contractor shall investigate the cause and control failure and review its risk assessment to ensure that the necessary controls and PPE requirements are in place.

## **17 Incidents/Occurrences**

- 17.1 All incidents referred to in Regulation 9 of General Administration Regulations of the OHS Act involving the contractor and his subcontractor on TFR premises, shall be

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

reported to the TFR Contract Manager and Department of Labour as prescribed by the OHS Act.

- 17.2 TFR must be forwarded with a copy of a report of any investigation, formal inquiry conducted in terms of Section 31 and 32 of the Act into any incident involving the contractor, his subcontractor, any person or machinery under his control on TFR premises.
- 17.3 TFR Contract Manager must be informed of the above incidents/occurrences before the end of shift when the incident/occurrence occurred.
- 17.4 The Contractor shall make available its employees to attend as witnesses when required so by TFR during an investigation into any incident where TFR believes the said contractor employees were witnesses or may assist in the investigation.
- 17.5 The contractor shall make available to TFR any documents required to assist in their investigation.

## **18. SHE Cost**

- 18.1 The Contractor shall ensure that it has made adequate provision for the cost of health and safety measures in the tender offer.
- 18.2 The Contractor shall ensure that its subcontractors have made adequate provision for the cost of health and safety measures in the tender offer.

## **19. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)**

- 19.1 The contractor shall ensure that all employees are provided with appropriate prescribed Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) free of charge (according to General Safety Regulations (2), suitable for the type of activities that the employees will perform.
- 19.2 Such PPE shall be approved by credible institution such as SABS, EN, or AN.
- 19.3 The contractor shall manage the issuing of PPE and ensure that PPE is used at all times. Employees shall be trained in the proper use of PPE.

## **20. Emergency Evacuation Plan and Procedure**

- 20.1 The Contractor must establish and implement an emergency evacuation plan to ensure that in the event of fire, explosion structural collapse etc. all staff is able to evacuate the area to a demarcated area for the purpose.
- 20.2 The area so selected must be demarcated and the relevant "Assembly Point" sign displayed where applicable or use TFR nearest assembly point.
- 20.3 An Emergency Evacuation Procedure must be drawn up; all staff members and contractors shall be given awareness training and participate in regular evacuation drills.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

- 20.4 The Contractor and its employees shall collaborate and adhere to TFR evacuation drills and requirements.

## **21. Access Control and Security**

- 21.1 The Contractor shall, before commencing any work, obtain from the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer a Site Access Certificate signed by him, permitting and limiting access to the designated site or place of work by the Contractor and any subcontractors under his control.
- 21.2 No Site Access Certificate will be granted to the Contractor who fails to comply with TFR minimum SHE requirements, with the SHE File not approved and without the SHE induction been concluded.
- 21.3 The contractor must assess the security risks and implement appropriate measures. All contractors are to strictly adhere to all security requirements on the premises.
- 21.4 The Contractor in collaboration with the TFR representative will ensure that proper access control is in place and functional at all times onto and out of the site. A form of access control will be issued to contractor employees who have been inducted and submitted copies of ID documents or work permits (where required).
- 21.5 Access Permits should be carried by a contract employee at all times when on site. Access Permits shall be produced at the point of entry / gate.
- 21.6 Contractors shall ascertain from TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer the correct route along with their employees may proceed when coming on or going off shift and direct their employees accordingly.

## **22. Management of Subcontractors**

- 22.1 The Contractor is directly responsible for the actions of his contractors/sub-contractors.
- 22.2 The Contractor will also be responsible for initiating any remedial action (recovery plan) that may be necessary to ensure that the contractor complies with all requirements.
- 22.3 The Contractor shall provide any contractor who is making a bid or appointed to perform construction work, with the relevant sections of the documented SHE specification, who would in turn provide a SHE plan for approval.
- 22.4 The Contractor shall carry out inspection/audits on the contractor/subcontractor to ensure that their SHE plan is being implemented and maintained and submit audit report to TFR Representative.
- 22.5 The Contractor shall stop any contractor/subcontractor from executing construction work which poses a threat to the safety and health of persons or the environment.
- 22.6 The Contractor shall ensure that the sub-contractors appointed have the necessary competencies and resources to perform the work safely.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

- 22.7 The Contractor will be required to submit 37(2) mandatory agreements between the Contractor and subcontractor to the TFR Contract Manager

### **23. Environmental Management**

- 23.1 The Contractor shall identify, document and comply with all pertinent Environmental laws and associated Regulations, approvals, licenses and permits which are applicable to the Services and activities undertaken.
- 23.2 Before commencement with any of the services to be rendered to TFR, the Contractor shall make available all personnel who will be working on the specified contract to be given environmental induction training. All Contractor employees arriving on the site shall attend such induction.
- 23.3 The Contractor shall adhere to all instructions issued by Contract Manager or his /her delegated person in promotion of environmental management and legal compliance.
- 23.4 The Contractor shall determine the correct positioning of topsoil stockpiling to avoid massive disturbance and prepare the topsoil for reuse during landscaping.
- 23.5 Concrete shall not be mixed directly on the ground or any other permeable surface. Should concrete batching activities occur, these should be located in the designated area on site with low environmental sensitivity levels.
- 23.6 All excess concrete shall be removed from site on completion of plastering or concrete pouring and disposed of in an environmentally acceptable manner.
- 23.7 The Contractor shall ensure that his or her employees are aware of the procedures to be followed when dealing with spills and leaks, which shall include notifying the relevant authorities and TFR as required in terms of National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 and National Water Act (NWA), 1998. The Contractor shall ensure that all necessary material and equipment required for use during clean – up/rehabilitation of spills and leaks are available on site at all times. Treatment, remediation and/or rehabilitation of contaminated areas shall be undertaken to the reasonable satisfaction of the TFR Environmental Control Officer or relevant Environmental Specialist.
- 23.8 Contractor shall be solely responsible for the control of dust generated from his or her activities. Excavation, handling and transport of erodible material shall be avoided under aggressive wind conditions or when a visible dust plume is present. If dust damping measures are deemed inadequate, working must cease until the wind speed drops to an acceptable level.
- 23.9 Construction activities generating output levels of 85 db (A) or more shall be confined to the hours 08h00 to 17h00 Mondays to Fridays (close to residential areas).
- 23.10 No on-site burying or dumping of waste material shall occur. Waste must be collected by a licensed waste transporting contractor and disposed of at a licensed disposal site. Disposal certificate must be made available to TFR on request.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

- 23.11 Waste bins must be provided in sufficient number and capacity to store solid waste produced on a daily basis. These bins must be kept closed and emptied regularly.
- 23.12 A designated re-fuelling area (s) must be provided. The re-fuelling area must be protected from hydrocarbon spillage to the reasonable satisfaction of the TFR Environmental Control Officer or Relevant Environmental Specialist. As a minimum requirement, re-fuelling and workshop areas shall have a bunded floor surface and storm water collection mechanism. Refuelling shall always be accompanied by the use of drip trays.
- 23.13 The Contractor must notify the Contract Manager immediately of any pollution incident. An incident record system shall be maintained on site for inspection by TFR and relevant authorities.
- 23.14 All vehicles and equipment's shall be kept in good working condition. All leaking equipment's shall be repaired immediately or removed from site. All vehicles and equipment shall be maintained and not emit excessive noise.
- 23.15 In case of major hydrocarbon spill or leakage as a result of equipment failure, Contract Manager must be made aware of such event and the affected area must be fenced off and be cleaned immediately to the reasonable satisfaction of the TFR Environmental Control Officer to prevent contamination of soil and both surface and groundwater.
- 23.16 The Contractor shall ensure that no spillage occurs when toilets are being cleaned or emptied and that the contents are removed from site by a licensed service provider.
- 23.17 The use of borrow pits for the construction of access roads must comply with the provisions of Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act of 2004 as amended and should not be located inside the border of any protected area (e.g. Nature Reserve).
- 23.18 All disturbed areas must be rehabilitated to the reasonable satisfaction of TFR Environmental Control Officer or Relevant Environmental Specialist.
- 23.19 Transportation, handling and storage of all substances classified as hazardous must comply with the provisions of the Hazardous Substances Act, 15 of 1973, relevant Regulations and SANS Codes.
- 23.20 Archaeological remains, artificial features and structures older than 60 years are protected by the Natural Heritage Resources Act, 25 of 1999. Should any archaeological artefact be exposed during construction or any contract work, such work must be stopped immediately. The TFR Environmental Control Officer must be called in for inspection and to recommend the way-forward. Under no circumstances may any artefacts be destroyed or removed from site.
- 23.21 The extraction of water for construction purposes must at all times comply with licensing requirements of Department of Water Affairs, where applicable. Extraction of water from a stream or a river requires approval.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

- 23.22 Blasting work that may be required on site shall be carried out entirely within the provisions of the Explosives Act, 26 of 1956 and other relevant engineering and safety standards.
- 23.23 Office and camp sites shall be established, as far as is practicable, outside the flood plain, above the 1:50 flood level mark within the boundaries of the construction area.
- 23.24 No camp or office site shall be located closer than 100 metres from a stream, river, spring, dam or pan.
- 23.25 The area chosen for these purposes shall be the minimum reasonably required and which will involve the least disturbance to vegetation.
- 23.26 Camps and site offices shall be fenced (where necessary) in consultation with the landowner.
- 23.27 The Project Manager or TFR Contract Manager may, at his or her discretion stop any work, activity or process not in accordance with Environmental laws and associated Regulations, approvals, licenses and permits.
- 23.28 The contractor shall preserve wildlife in terms of the NEMA.

## **24. Operational Safety**

### **24.1 National Safety Regulator requirements**

- 24.1.1 The Contractor shall ensure that its equipment, machinery and employees when on TFR premises complies fully with all applicable railway safety requirements and/or regulations of the National Safety Regulator Act 16 of 2002 and the relevant SANS Codes of Practice.
- 24.1.2 Permission for the engagement of a subcontractor by the principal both initially and during a contract shall be subject to a review by TFR of the capability of the proposed subcontractor to comply with railway safety requirements and user specifications.
- 24.1.3 The Contractor and/or his subcontractors must grant TFR access, during the term of the contract, to review any railway safety related activities, including the coordination of such activities across all parts of the organisation.
- 24.1.4 The Contractor shall ensure that where applicable, such work is performed by person who has the necessary competencies as required in terms of any applicable railway safety standard or code of practice.
- 24.1.5 The Contractor shall ensure that all his employees are protected from the risk of being hit by moving trains.
- 24.1.6 The Contractor must ensure that it complies to the requirements of RSR 00-4-1.2016 Edition 1, Part 4-1 Human Factors Management-Fatigue Management standard.

### **24.2 Special Permits**

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- 24.2.1 Where special work permits are required before work may be carried out such as for e.g. hot work (welding, cutting etc.), isolation, and occupations, the Contractor shall apply to the TFR Contract Manager/Technical Officer or the relevant authority for such permits to be issued. The Contractor shall strictly comply with the conditions and requirements pertaining to the issue of such work permits.

### **24.3 Vehicle Safety**

With respect to vehicles, vehicles and mobile plants the Contractor must ensure that:

- 24.3.1 They are of an acceptable design and maintained in a good working order and are used in accordance with their design and the intention for which they were designed
- 24.3.2 Are operated by a person who has received appropriate training, is certified competent and in possession of proof of competency and is authorised in writing to operate such vehicle and mobile plant.
- 24.3.3 Are operated by a person who has a medical certificate of fitness to operate those vehicle and mobile plant, issued by an occupational health practitioner.
- 24.3.4 Vehicles used to transport employees have seats firmly secured and adequate for the number of employees to be carried. No employees will be allowed to be transported at the back of LDV's / bakkies unless it is provided with a seat and safety belt and further that the risk assessment has indicated it to be a low risk.
- 24.3.5 Vehicles are fitted with structures designed to protect the operator from falling material or from being crushed should the vehicle or mobile plant overturn.
- 24.3.6 Vehicle must be equipped with an acoustic warning device which can be activated by the operator and an automatic acoustic reversing alarm
- 24.3.7 Vehicles must be inspected by the authorised operator or driver on a daily basis using a relevant checklist prior to use and that the findings of such inspection are recorded in a register kept in the construction vehicle or mobile plant.
- 24.3.8 No person rides or is required or permitted to ride on a construction vehicle or mobile plant otherwise than in a safe place provided thereon for that purpose.
- 24.3.9 All vehicles or mobile plant when not in use, have buckets, booms or similar appendages, fully lowered or blocked, controls in a neutral position, motors stopped, wheels chocked, brakes set and ignition secured.
- 24.3.10 Whenever visibility conditions warrant additional lighting, all mobile plant are equipped with at least two headlights and two taillights when in operation
- 24.3.11 Tools, material and equipment are secured and separated by means of a physical barrier in order to prevent movement when transported in the same compartment with employees.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



24.3.12 Where applicable, also in collaboration with the TFR representative and other appropriate personnel develop a traffic management plan for the site to ensure the safe movement of all construction related mobile plant where applicable

24.3.13 This plan is to be reviewed as and when required to ensure its applicability where applicable.

24.3.14 Those working or operating on public roads comply with the requirements of the National Road Traffic Act, 1996.

#### **24.4 Housekeeping and general safeguarding on sites**

24.4.1 Contractor must ensure that suitable housekeeping is continuously implemented on each work site

24.4.2 The Contractor must ensure proper storage of materials and equipment and the removal of scrap, waste and debris at appropriate intervals.

24.4.3 The Contractor must ensure that materials required for use, are not placed on the site so as to obstruct means of access to and egress from workplaces and passageways

24.4.4 The Contractor must ensure that materials which are no longer required for use, do not accumulate on and are removed from the site at appropriate intervals.

#### **24.5 Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS)**

24.5.1 The Contractor must ensure that all employees exposed to hazardous chemicals are trained on the potential source of exposure, potential risk to health caused by exposure and measures to be taken by the contractor and employees against any risk of exposure.

24.5.2 HCS risk assessment to be conducted and where it indicates that any employee may be exposed, the contractor shall ensure that monitoring is carried out in terms of regulation 6 and 7 of the Hazardous Chemical Substances Regulations.

24.5.3 Employees exposed to hazardous substances shall be under medical surveillance

24.5.4 Where herbicides are used, the contractor shall comply with all relevant legislative requirements pertaining to the use of herbicides and that work is undertaken under the supervision of a person with a valid certificate in Pest Control.

#### **24.6 Stacking and Storage**

24.6.1 The Contractor shall ensure that a competent person is appointed in writing with the duty of supervising all stacking and storage.

24.6.2 Adequate storage areas are provided, demarcated as storage areas and are kept neat and under control.

#### **24.7 Fire Precautions and Fire Safety**

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

- 24.7.1 The Contractor must ensure that all appropriate measures are taken to avoid the risk of fire. The Contractor shall comply to the fire precautions as stipulated in the Environmental Regulations for Workplaces, 1987 and regulation 29 of the Construction Regulations, 2014
- 24.7.2 Sufficient and suitable storage is provided for flammable liquids, solids and gases.
- 24.7.3 Smoking is prohibited and notices in this regard are prominently displayed in all places containing readily combustible or flammable materials
- 24.7.4 The Contractor shall ensure that the work areas are clear, at all times, of any material, which could fuel a fire and that combustible materials do not accumulate, oily rags, waste and other substances liable to ignite are without delay removed to a safe place.
- 24.7.5 A thorough inspection is made of the work site at the end of any working period to ensure that no material is left at the work site or any situation left in such a manner that a fire or accident could result (all machines to be turned off at main switches, and cylinders to be closed and hoses deflated).
- 24.7.6 Suitable and sufficient fire-extinguishing equipment is placed at strategic locations or as may be recommended by the Fire Chief or local authority concerned and that such equipment is maintained in a good working order.
- 24.7.7 The fire equipment is inspected by a competent person, who has been appointed in writing for that purpose, in the manner indicated by the manufacturer thereof
- 24.7.8 Sufficient number of employees are trained in the use of fire extinguishing equipment and familiarise themselves with locations of fire fighting equipment in the work site.
- 24.7.9 There is an effective evacuation plan providing for all persons to be evacuated speedily without panic, accounted for and a siren is installed and sounded in the event of a fire.
- 24.7.10 Where appropriate, suitable visual signs are provided to clearly indicate the escape routes in the case of a fire and the means of escape is kept clear at all times.
- 24.7.11 The Contractor must ensure that fire fighting equipment are not to be used for any purpose other than their intended use.

## **24.8 Demarcation of the site**

- 24.8.1 The Contractor shall ensure that its activities are conducted within a limited area to facilitate control and to minimize the impact on the existing natural environment and other TFR activities.
- 24.8.2 The Contractor shall demarcate the boundaries of the site in order to restrict activities to the site.
- 24.8.3 The method of demarcation and the location of the demarcated area shall be determined by the Contractor and approved by the TFR Contract Manager prior to any

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

work being undertaken. The Contractor shall ensure that all his plant, labour and materials remain within the boundaries of the site.

24.8.4 Failure to do so may result in the Contractor being required to fence off the boundaries of the site at his own expense to the satisfaction of the TFR .The contractor is responsible for the safeguarding of his/her own equipment and material while on site.

## **24.9 Fall Protection Plan**

24.9.1 In the event of the risk and hazard identification, as required in terms of clause 14 of this Specification, revealing risks relating to working from a fall risk position the contractor shall cause the designation of a competent person, responsible for the preparation of a fall protection plan.

24.9.2 The Contractor shall implement, maintain and monitor the fall protection plan for the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall also take such steps to ensure the continued adherence to the fall protection plan.

24.9.3 The fall protection plan shall include: -

- (a) a risk assessment of all work carried out from a fall risk position.
- (b) the procedures and methods to address all the identified risks per location.
- (c) the evaluation of the employees physical and psychological fitness necessary to work at fall risk positions.
- (d) the training of employees working from fall risk positions.
- (e) rescue plan; and
- (f) the procedure addressing the inspection, testing and maintenance of all fall protection equipment

## **24.10 SHE Signage (Symbolic Safety Signs) on plant and in buildings**

24.10.1The Contractor's employees shall comply with all SHE signage posted at various locations of TFR sites.

24.10.2The Contractor shall after occupation of the construction site ensure that appropriate, SHE signs (Symbolic Safety Signs) are displayed on site

## **24.11 General Machinery, Tools and Equipment**

24.11.1 The Contractor shall ensure that all machinery, tools and equipment are identified, numbered or tagged, listed on an inventory list.

24.11.2 The Contractor shall ensure that all machinery, tools and equipment are safe to be used and is maintained in a good condition.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

24.11.3 The Contractor shall ensure that all machines driven by means of belts, gear wheels, chains and couplings shall be adequately guarded in such a manner that persons cannot gain inadvertent access to the moving parts.

24.11.4 All machinery, tools and equipment to be regularly inspected at least monthly or as required by legislation and risk assessments. Records of such inspections shall be kept on the SHE file.

24.11.5 Where applicable machinery, tools and equipment must have the necessary approved test or calibration documentation.

24.11.6 The Contractor shall ensure that all machinery, tools and equipment are operated by persons who have been trained to operate such machinery, tools or equipment.

#### **24.12 Portable Electrical Tools and Explosive Power Tools**

24.12.1 The Contractor shall ensure that use and storage of all explosive power tools and portable electrical tools comply with all applicable legislation.

24.12.2 The Contractor shall ensure that only trained employees are authorised to use portable electrical tools and explosive power tools

24.12.3 The Contractor shall ensure that all portable electrical tools and explosive power tools are kept in a safe working condition.

24.12.4 All portable electrical tools and explosive power tools are inspected monthly by a competent person and daily before use by the operator of such tool. Records of such inspections must be kept in the safety file.

24.12.5 Users / Operators of electrical power tools and explosive power tools should be issued with suitable protective equipment

#### **24.13 Lifting Machine, Lifting Tackle and Suspended Loads**

24.13.1 The Contractor shall ensure that lifting machine and tackle comply with Driven Machinery Regulation 18 and all other applicable legislative requirements and standards.

24.13.2 The Contractor shall ensure that lifting machine operators shall be competent to operate a lifting machine. They must be in possession of a valid permit. The training should have been done according to the Code of Practice by a provider registered by the Department of Labour.

24.13.3 A lock out system should be implemented to ensure that only an operator that is competent can draw lifting machines and forklifts.

24.13.4 The Contractor shall ensure that before using any lifting machines or tackle the operator inspect it. Records of such inspections and examinations shall be kept on the safety file.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

- 24.13.5 All lifting machines shall be examined and subjected to a performance test by an accredited person/company at intervals not exceeding 12 months.
- 24.13.6 All lifting tackle should be recorded on a register and should be examined by an accredited person/company at intervals not exceeding 3 months.
- 24.13.7 All hooks shall be fitted with a safety latch/catch.
- 24.13.8 All lifting tackle should be conspicuously and clearly marked with identification particulars and the maximum mass load which it is designed for.
- 24.13.9 No person shall be moved or supported by means of a lifting machine unless such a machine is fitted with a cradle approved by an inspector.
- 24.13.10 Rigging of loads to be done in accordance with acceptable safe work practices
- 24.13.11 Contractors and their employees shall keep out from under suspended loads, including excavators, and between a load and a solid object where they might be crushed if the load should swing or fall. They shall not pass or work under the boom or any crane or excavator.
- 24.13.12 Contractors and their employees shall ensure that crane loads are not carried over the heads of any workmen.
- 24.13.13 The Contractor shall ensure proper supervision in terms of guiding the load including the use of guide ropes to prevent loads from swinging and a trained person to direct lifting operations and checking the lifting tackle and attachments daily.

#### **24.14 Hand Tools and Pneumatic Tools**

- 24.14.1 All hand tools (hammers, chisels, spanners, etc) must be recorded on a register and inspected by a competent person on a monthly basis as well as by users prior to use.
- 24.14.2 All pneumatic tools should be numbered, recorded and inspected at least monthly as well as by users prior to use. And the revolutions per minutes measured in accordance with the manufacturer specifications
- 24.14.3 Tools with sharp points in toolboxes must be protected with a cover.
- 24.14.4 All files and similar tools must be fitted with handles.
- 24.14.5 The Contractor must have a policy on private and makeshift tools on site.
- 24.14.6 No pneumatic tool shall be operated by using a compressed gas cylinder. Pneumatic equipment shall only draw supply from mobile air compressors or from compressed air lines installed within the premises.

#### **24.15 Demolition Work**

The Contractor must ensure that:

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

- 24.15.1 A competent person is appointed in writing to supervise and control all demolition work on site.
- 24.15.2 Before any demolition work is carried out, and in order to ascertain the method of demolition to be used, a detailed structural engineering survey of the structure to be demolished is carried out by a competent person and that a method statement on the procedure to be followed in demolishing the structure is developed by that person.
- 24.15.3 During a demolition, the competent person must check the structural integrity of the structure at intervals determined in the method statement in order to avoid any premature collapses.
- 24.15.4 With regard to a structure being demolished, the Contractor shall take steps to ensure that no floor, roof or other part of the structure is overloaded with debris or material in a manner which would render it unsafe
- 24.15.5 All reasonably practicable precautions are taken to avoid the danger of the structure collapsing when any part of the framing of a framed or partly framed building is removed, or when reinforced concrete is cut.
- 24.15.6 Precautions are taken in the form of adequate shoring or other means that may be necessary to prevent the accidental collapse of any part of the structure or adjoining structure.
- 24.15.7 No person works under overhanging material or a structure which has not been adequately supported, shored or braced.
- 24.15.8 Any support, shoring or bracing used, is designed and constructed so that it is strong enough to support the overhanging material.
- 24.15.9 Where the stability of an adjoining building, structure or road is likely to be affected by demolition work on a structure, take steps to ensure the stability of such structure or road and the safety of persons.
- 24.15.10 The location and nature of electricity, water, gas or other similar services which may in any way be affected by the work to be performed and must before the commencement of demolition work that may affect any such service, take the steps that are necessary to render circumstances safe for all persons involved.
- 24.15.11 Every stairwell used and every floor where work is being performed in a building being demolished, to be adequately illuminated by either natural or artificial means.
- 24.15.12 Convenient and safe means of access to be provided to every part of the demolition site in which persons are required to work.
- 24.15.13 A catch platform or net is erected above an entrance or passageway or above a place where persons work or pass under or fence off the danger area if work is being performed above such entrance, passageway, or place so as to ensure that all

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

persons are kept safe where there is a danger or possibility of persons being struck by falling objects.

- 24.15.14 No material is dropped to any point, which falls outside the exterior walls of the structure, unless the area is effectively protected.
- 24.15.15 No person may dispose of waste and debris from a high place by a chute unless the chute is adequately constructed and rigidly fastened; if inclined at an angle of more than 45 degrees to the horizontal, is enclosed on its four sides; if of the open type, is inclined at an angle of less than 45 degrees to the horizontal; where necessary, is fitted with a gate at the bottom end to control the flow of material; and discharges into a container or an enclosed area surrounded by barriers.
- 24.15.16 Every chute used to dispose of rubble is designed in such a manner that rubble does not free-fall and that the chute is strong enough to withstand the force of the debris travelling along the chute.
- 24.15.17 No equipment is used on floors or working surfaces, unless such floors or surfaces are of sufficient strength to support the imposed loads.
- 24.15.18 Where a risk assessment indicates the presence of asbestos, a contractor must ensure that all asbestos related work is conducted in accordance with the Asbestos Regulations, 2001, promulgated by Government Notice No. R. 155 of 10 February 2002.
- 24.15.19 Where a risk assessment indicates the presence of lead, a contractor must ensure that all lead related work is conducted in accordance with the Lead Regulations, 2001, promulgated by Government Notice No. R.236 of 28 February 2002.
- 24.15.20 Where the demolition work involves the use of explosives, a method statement must be developed in accordance with the applicable explosive's legislation, by an appointed person who is competent in the use of explosives for demolition work and all persons involved in the demolition works must adhere to demolition procedures issued by the appointed person.
- 24.15.21 All waste and debris are as soon as reasonably practicable removed and disposed of from the site in accordance with the applicable legislation.

## **24.16 Temporary works**

- 24.16.1 The Contractor must appoint a temporary works designer in writing to design, inspect and approve the erected temporary works on site before use.
- 24.16.2 The Contractor must ensure that all temporary works operations are carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing for that purpose.
- 24.16.3 The Contractor must ensure that-

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- (a) All temporary works structures are adequately erected, supported, braced and maintained by a competent person so that they are capable of supporting all anticipated vertical and lateral loads that may be applied to them, and that no loads are imposed onto the structure that the structure is not designed to withstand.
- (b) All temporary works structures are done with close reference to the structural design drawings, and where any uncertainty exists the structural designer should be consulted.
- (c) Detailed activity specific drawings pertaining to the design of temporary client, the client's works structures are kept on the site and are available on request to an inspector, other contractors, the agent or any employee.
- (d) All persons required to erect, move or dismantle temporary works structures are provided with adequate training and instruction to perform those operations safely.
- (e) All equipment used in temporary works structure are carefully examined and checked for suitability by a competent person, before being used.
- (f) All temporary works structures are inspected by a competent person immediately before, during and after the placement of concrete, after inclement weather or any other imposed load and at least on a daily basis until the temporary works structure has been removed and the results have been recorded in a register and made available on site.
- (g) No person may cast concrete, until authorization in writing has been given by the competent person
- (h) If, after erection, any temporary works structure is found to be damaged or weakened to such a degree that its integrity is affected, it is safely removed or reinforced immediately.
- (i) adequate precautionary measures are taken in order to-
  - (i) secure any deck panels against displacement; and
  - (ii) prevent any person from slipping on temporary works due to the application of release agents.
- (j) As far as is reasonably practicable, the health of any person is not affected through the use of solvents or oils or any other similar substances.
- (k) Upon casting concrete, the temporary works structure is left in place until the concrete has acquired sufficient strength to safely support its own weight and any imposed load, and is not removed until authorization in writing has been given by the competent person
- (/) The foundation conditions are suitable to withstand the loads caused by the temporary works structure and any imposed load in accordance with the temporary works design.
- (m) Provision is made for safe access by means of secured ladders or staircases for all work to be carried out above the foundation bearing level.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



- (n) A temporary works drawing, or any other relevant document includes construction sequences and methods statements;
- (o) The temporary works designer has been issued with the latest revision of any relevant structural design drawing.
- (p) A temporary works design and drawing is used only for its intended purpose and for a specific portion of a construction site; and
- (q) The temporary works drawings are approved by the temporary works designer before the erection of any temporary works.

24.16.4 Contractor may not use a temporary works design and drawing for any works other than its intended purpose.

## 25. Design requirement

- 25.1 Any building and any structural element or component thereof shall be designed to provide strength, stability, serviceability and durability under all actions which can reasonably be expected to occur in accordance with accepted principles of structural design, and so that it will not impair the integrity of any other building or property.
- 25.2 Any such building shall be so designed that in the event of accidental overloading the structural system will not suffer disastrous or progressive collapse which is disproportionate to the original cause.
- 25.3 The requirements shall be deemed to be satisfied where such building is designed in accordance with SANS 10400.
- 25.4 The designer of a structure must:
  - (a) Ensure that the applicable safety standards of the Act are complied with in the design.
  - (b) Take into consideration the health and safety specification submitted by the client.
  - (c) Before the contract is put out to tender, make available in a report to the client-
    - i. all relevant health and safety information about the design of the relevant structure that may affect the pricing of the construction work.
    - ii. the geotechnical-science aspects, where appropriate; and
    - iii. the loading that the structure is designed to withstand.
  - (d) Inform the client in writing of any known or anticipated dangers or hazards relating to the construction work and make available all relevant information required for the safe execution of the work upon being designed or when the design is subsequently altered.
  - (e) Refrain from including anything in the design of the structure necessitating the use of dangerous procedures or materials hazardous to the health and safety of persons, which can be avoided by modifying the design or by substituting materials.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

- (f) Take into account the hazards relating to any subsequent maintenance of the relevant structure and must make provision in the design for that work to be performed to minimize the risk.
- (g) Carry out the necessary inspections at appropriate stages to verify that the construction of the relevant structure is carried out in accordance with his design
- (h) Stop any contractor from executing any construction work which is not in accordance with the relevant design's health and safety aspects
- (i) In his or her final inspection of the completed structure in accordance with the National Building Regulations, include the health and safety aspects of the structure as far as reasonably practicable, declare the structure safe for use, and issue a completion certificate to the client and a copy thereof to the contractor; and
- (j) During the design stage, take cognizance of ergonomic design principles in order to minimize ergonomic related hazards in all phases of the life cycle of a structure.

## **26. Structures**

26.1 The Contractor must ensure that:

- a) all reasonably practicable steps are taken to prevent the uncontrolled collapse of any new or existing structure or any part thereof, which may become unstable or is in a temporary state of weakness or instability due to the carrying out of construction work.
- b) no structure or part of a structure is loaded in a manner which would render it unsafe; and
- c) all drawings pertaining to the design of the relevant structure are kept on site and are available on request to an inspector, other contractors, the client and the client's agent or employee.

## **27 Suspended platforms**

27.1 The Contractor must appoint a competent person in writing who must ensure that all suspended platforms work operations are carried out under his or her supervision and that all suspended platform erectors, operators and inspectors are competent to carry out their work

27.2 No contractor may use or permit the use of a suspended platform, unless:

- (a) the design, stability and construction thereof comply with the safety standards
- (b) he or she is in possession of a certificate of system design issued by a professional engineer, certificated engineer or a professional technologist for the use of the suspended platform system; and
- (c) he or she is, before the commencement of the work, in possession of an operational compliance plan developed by a competent person based on the certificate of

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

system design and applicable to the environment in which the system is being used, which operational compliance plan must include proof of the Construction Regulation 2014 requirements such as:

- (i) appointment of the competent person.
- (ii) competency of erectors, operators and inspectors.
- (iii) operational design calculations, which must comply with the requirements of the system design certificate.
- (iv) performance test results.
- sketches indicating the completed system with the operational loading capacity of the platform; (vi) procedures for and records of inspections having been carried out; and
- (v) procedures for and records of maintenance work having been carried out.

27.3 The Contractor making use of a suspended platform system must submit a copy of the certificate of system design, including a copy of the operational design calculations, sketches and test results, to the provincial director before commencement of the use of the system and must further indicate the intended type of work that the system will be used for.

27.4 The Contractor must submit a copy of the certificate of system design for every new project.

27.5 The Contractor must ensure that the outriggers of each suspended platform:

- (a) are constructed of material of adequate strength and have a safety factor of at least four in relation to the load it is to carry; and
- (b) have suspension points provided with stop devices or other effective devices at the outer ends to prevent the displacement of ropes.

27.6 The Contractor must ensure that:

- (a) the parts of the building or structure on which the outriggers of a suspended platform are supported, are checked by means of calculations to ensure that the required safety factor is adhered to without risk of damage to the building or structure.
- (b) the suspension wire rope and the safety wire rope are separately connected to the outrigger.
- (c) each person on a suspended platform is provided with and wears a body harness as fall prevention device, which must at all times be attached to the suspended platform.
- (d) the hand or power-driven machinery to be used for the lifting or lowering of the working platform of a suspended platform is constructed and maintained in such a manner that an uncontrolled movement of the working platform cannot occur.
- (e) the machinery referred to is so situated that it is easily accessible for inspection.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

- (f) the rope connections to the outriggers are vertically above the connections to the working platform; and
- (g) when the working platform is suspended by two ropes only, the connections of the ropes to the working platform are of a height above the level of the working platform to ensure the stability of the working platform.

27.7 The Contractor must ensure that a suspended platform:

- (a) is suspended as near as possible to the structure to which work is being done to prevent as far as is reasonably practicable horizontal movement away from the face of the structure.
- (b) is fitted with anchorage points to which workers must attach the lanyard of the safety harness worn and used by the worker, and such anchorage connections must have sufficient strength to withstand any potential load applied to it; and
- (c) is fitted with a conspicuous notice easily understandable by all workers working with the suspended platform, showing:
  - (i) the maximum mass load.
  - (ii) the maximum number of persons; and
  - (iii) the maximum total mass load, including load and persons, which the suspended platform can carry.

27.8 The Contractor must cause:

- (a) the whole installation and all working parts of a suspended platform to be thoroughly examined by a competent person
- (b) the whole installation to be subjected to a performance test as determined by the standard to which the suspended platform was manufactured.
- (c) the performance test to be done by a competent person appointed in writing, with the knowledge and experience of erection and maintenance of suspended platforms or similar machinery, and who must determine the serviceability of the structures, ropes, machinery and safety devices before they are used, every time suspended platforms are erected; and
- (d) the performance test of the whole installation of the suspended platform to be subjected to a load equal to that prescribed by the manufacturer or, in the absence of such load, to a load of 110 per cent of the rated mass load, at intervals not exceeding 12 months and in such a manner that every part of the installation is stressed accordingly.

27.9 The Contractor cause every hoisting rope, hook or other load-attaching device which forms part of the suspended platform to be thoroughly examined in accordance with the manufacturer's specification by the competent person before they are used every time they are assembled, and, in cases of continuous use, at intervals not exceeding three months.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

- 27.10 The Contractor must ensure that the suspended platform supervisor or the suspended platform inspector carries out a daily inspection of all the equipment prior to use, including establishing whether:
- (a) all connection bolts are secure.
  - (b) all safety devices are functioning.
  - (c) all safety devices are not tampered with or vandalized.
  - (d) the total maximum mass load of the platform is not exceeded.
  - (e) the occupants in the suspended platform are using body harnesses which have been properly attached; there are no visible signs of damage to the equipment; and all reported operating problems have been attended to.
- 27.11 The Contractor must ensure that all inspection and performance test records are kept on the construction site at all times and made available to an inspector, the client, the client's agent or any employee upon request.
- 27.12 The Contractor must ensure that all employees required to work or to be supported on a suspended platform are:
- (a) medically fit to work safely in a fall risk position or such similar environment by being in possession of a medical certificate of fitness.
  - (b) competent in conducting work related to suspended platforms safely.
  - (c) trained or received training, which includes at least
    - (i) how to access and egress the suspended platform safely.
    - (ii) how to correctly operate the controls and safety devices of the equipment.
    - (iii) information on the dangers related to the misuse of safety devices; and
    - (iv) information on the procedures to be followed in the case of an emergency; the malfunctioning of equipment; and the discovery of a suspected defect in the equipment; and instructions on the proper use of body harnesses.
- 27.13 The Contractor must ensure that where the outriggers of a suspended platform are to be moved, only persons trained and under the supervision of the competent person effect such move, within the limitation stipulated in the operational compliance plan and that the supervisor must carry out an inspection and record the result thereof prior to re-use of the suspended platform.
- 27.14 The Contractor must ensure that the suspended platform is properly isolated after use at the end of each working day in such a manner that no part of the suspended platform presents a danger to any person thereafter.

## **28. Excavations, Floor Openings and Trenches**

The Contractor must ensure that:

- 28.1 All excavation work is carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing for that purpose.
- 28.2 Evaluation of the stability of the ground, as far as is reasonably practicable, before excavation work begins.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

- 28.3 Sufficient steps in order to prevent, as far as is reasonably practicable, any person from being buried or trapped by a fall or dislodgement of material in an excavation.
- 28.4 No person is permitted to work in an excavation which has not been adequately shored or braced: Provided that shoring and bracing may not be necessary where the sides of the excavation are sloped to at least the maximum angle of repose measured relative to the horizontal plane; or such an excavation is in stable material: Provided that permission has been given in writing by the appointed competent person upon evaluation by him or her of the site conditions.
- 28.5 Where any uncertainty pertaining to the stability of the soil still exists the decision from a professional engineer or a professional technologist competent in excavations is decisive and such a decision must be noted in writing and signed by both the competent person and the professional engineer or technologist, as the case may be.
- 28.6 The shoring or bracing used is designed and constructed in a manner that renders it strong enough to support the sides of the excavation in question.
- 28.7 No load, material, plant or equipment is placed or moved near the edge of any excavation where it may cause its collapse and consequently endangers the safety of any person, unless precautions such as the provision of sufficient and suitable shoring or bracing are taken to prevent the sides from collapsing.
- 28.8 Where the stability of an adjoining building, structure or road is likely to be affected by the making of an excavation, steps are taken to ensure the stability of such building, structure or road and the safety of persons.
- 28.9 Convenient and safe means of access to be provided to every excavation in which persons are required to work, and such access may not be further than six meters from the point where any worker within the excavation is working.
- 28.10 The location and nature of electricity, water, gas or other similar services which may in any way be affected by the work to be performed and must before the commencement of excavation work that may affect any such service, take the steps that are necessary to render the circumstances safe for all persons involved.
- 28.11 Every excavation, including all bracing and shoring, is inspected by the competent person, daily, prior to the commencement of each shift; after every blasting operation; after an unexpected fall of ground; after damage to supports; and after rain in order to ensure the safety of the excavation and of persons.
- 28.12 The results of such inspections must be recorded in a register kept on site and made available on request to an inspector, the client, the client's agent, any other contractor or any employee.
- 28.13 Every excavation which is accessible to the public or which is adjacent to public roads or thoroughfares, or whereby the safety of persons may be endangered, to be adequately protected by a barrier or fence of at least one metre in height and as close

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

to the excavation as is practicable; and provided with warning illuminants or any other clearly visible boundary indicators at night or when visibility is poor.

- 28.14 All precautionary measures stipulated for confined spaces as determined in the General Safety Regulations, 2003, are complied with by any person entering any excavation.
- 28.15. Where the excavation work involves the use of explosives, appoint a competent person in the use of explosives for excavation, and must ensure that a method statement is developed by that person in accordance with the applicable explosives legislation.
- 28.16 Warning signs to be positioned next to an excavation within which or where persons are working or carrying out inspections or tests.

## **29 Cranes**

- 29.1 The Contractor must, in addition to compliance with the Driven Machinery Regulations, 1988 ensure that where tower cranes are used:
  - (a) they are designed and erected under the supervision of a competent person.
  - (b) a relevant risk assessment and method statement are developed and applied.
  - (c) the effects of wind forces on the crane are taken into consideration and that a wind speed device is fitted that provides the operator with an audible warning when the wind speed exceeds the design engineer's specification.
  - (d) the bases for the tower cranes and tracks for rail-mounted tower cranes are firm, level and secured.
  - (e) the tower crane operators are competent to carry out the work safely; and the tower crane operators have a medical certificate of fitness to work in such an environment, issued by an occupational health practitioner in the form of Annexure

## **30. Confidentiality**

- 30.1 The Contractor must, at all times, consider all data or information given to him or that is required in connection with the work of the Company, as confidential and not makes unauthorized use of it.
- 30.2 He/she must ensure that such data or information is not given to any non-employee of the contractor without written consent of the TFR Contract Manager.
- 30.3 The Contractor shall be aware of the confidentiality of the mentioned information and is compelled to treat it accordingly.
- 30.4 The contractor must provide adequate physical protection for any confidential documents, etc, which were obtained from Transnet in connection with the contract work as well as any copies made thereof. If any documents or sketches are lost, the TFR Contract Manager must be notified immediately.

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....

## ANNEXURE 1

### CONTRACTOR MONTHLY SHE REPORT

<b>For Month/Year</b>		<b>Name of Contractor</b>		
<b>Name of Contract</b>				
<b>Contract Number</b>	<b>Date of Commencement</b>	<b>Date of Completion</b>		
<b>Number of employees</b>	<b>Man-hours worked this Month</b>	<b>Cumulative (Contract duration man-hours)</b>	<b>Man-hours Since last Lost Time Incident (LTI)</b>	<b>DIFR</b>

#### 1. Details of SHE Incidents

<b>Incident</b>	<b>This Month</b>	<b>Cumulative (Contract duration)</b>	<b>Short description of major/ significant incidents and preventative action taken</b>
<b>Number of fatalities</b>			
<b>Number of disabling incidents</b>			
<b>Number of Medical Treatment Cases</b>			
<b>Number of first aid Cases</b>			
<b>Number of near miss incidents</b>			
<b>Motor vehicle incidents</b>			
<b>Number of environmental incidents</b>			
<b>Positive substance abuse incidents</b>			
<b>Substandard Act/ Conditions observed</b>			
<b>Legal violations observed</b>			

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



## **2. Details of SHE Meetings**

Date	No of participants	Major SHE Concerns	Action taken

## **3. Details of Audits/Inspections**

Date	Area / Facility	Findings/Recommendations	Action taken

## **5. Details of any SHE Promotional activities for the month**

Date	Activity	Remarks

## **6. Safety Communication**

Month	Number of Safety talks held	Remarks

Attach separate sheets for further or other details

.....  
Name of Contractor Representative

.....  
Signature

.....  
Date

Contractor Signature.....

Date.....



Transnet SOC Limited Registration Number 1990/00900/06

## **TRANSNET SPECIFICATION**

---

### **E7/1 - SPECIFICATION FOR GENERAL WORK AND WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT**

---





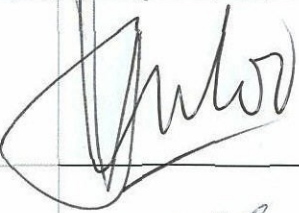



(This specification shall be used in network operator contracts)

Circulation Not Restricted

© This document as a whole is protected by copyright. The information herein is the sole property of Transnet SOC Ltd. It may not be used, disclosed or reproduced in part or in whole in any manner whatsoever, except with the written permission of and in a manner permitted by the proprietors.

*(This page not to be issued with contract)*

# SPECIFICATION FOR GENERAL WORK AND WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

Author:	Project Manager Capital Program (Electrical)	G. Maposa	
Approved:	Senior Engineer Infra Engineering (Train Authorisation Systems)	J. van den Berg	
"	Principal Engineer Infra Engineering (Track)	M. Marutla	
"	Principal Engineer Infra Engineering (Structures)	J. Homan	
"	Principal Engineer Infra Engineering (Electrical)	J. Vosloo	
"	Principal Engineer Technology Management (Electrical)	W. Coetzee	
"	Chief Engineer Transport Telecoms	D. Botha	 17 June 11
Authorised:	Chief Engineer Infrastructure Engineering	J. van Aardt	 2011/06/30

Date: May 2011

(This page not to be issued with contract)



Transnet SOC Limited Registration Number 1990/00900/06

## **TRANSNET SPECIFICATION**

---

### **E7/1 - SPECIFICATION FOR GENERAL WORK AND WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT**

---

(This specification shall be used in network operator contracts)

Circulation Not Restricted

© This document as a whole is protected by copyright. The information herein is the sole property of Transnet SOC Ltd. It may not be used, disclosed or reproduced in part or in whole in any manner whatsoever, except with the written permission of and in a manner permitted by the proprietors.

## CONTENTS

<b><u>CLAUSE</u></b>	<b><u>HEADING</u></b>	<b><u>PAGE</u></b>
1.0	SCOPE	3
2.0	DEFINITIONS	3
<b>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</b>		
3.0	AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET	4
4.0	CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES AND STAFF	4
5.0	OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS	4
6.0	SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION	5
7.0	ROADS ON THE NETWORK OPERATOR'S PROPERTY	5
8.0	CLEARANCES	5
9.0	STACKING OF MATERIAL	5
10.0	EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE	5
11.0	FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES	6
12.0	PILING	6
13.0	UNDERGROUND SERVICES	6
14.0	BLASTING AND USE OF EXPLOSIVES	6
15.0	RAIL TROLLEYS	7
16.0	SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS	7
17.0	PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS	7
18.0	SURVEY BEACONS AND PEGS	7
19.0	TEMPORARY LEVEL CROSSINGS	8
20.0	COMPLETION OF THE WORKS	8
21.0	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY	9
22.0	INTERFERENCE WITH THE NETWORK OPERATOR'S ASSETS AND WORK ON OPEN LINES	10
23.0	ACCESS, RIGHTS-OF-WAY AND CAMPSITES	10
24.0	SUPERVISION	10
25.0	HOUSING OF EMPLOYEES	10
26.0	OPTICAL FIBRE CABLE ROUTES	10
<b>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</b>		
27.0	GENERAL	11
28.0	WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES	11
29.0	WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING AND UNLOADING	11
30.0	USE OF EQUIPMENT	12
31.0	CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT	12
32.0	PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE AND TREES ETC.	12
33.0	USE OF WATER	13
34.0	USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT	13
35.0	WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT	13
36.0	TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS	13
37.0	HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY THE NETWORK OPERATOR	14

## 1.0 SCOPE

- 1.1 This specification covers the network operator's requirements for general work and works on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and near high voltage equipment.

## 2.0 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply:

"Authorised Person" - A person whether an employee of the network operator or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Transnet' publication Electrical Safety Instructions, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

"Barrier" Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

"Bond" - A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

"Contractor" - Any person or organisation appointed by the network operator to carry out work on its behalf.

"Contract Supervisor" - The person or juristic person appointed by the network operator from time to time as the Contract Supervisor, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Contract Supervisor in terms of the Contract.

"Dead" - Isolated and earthed.

"Electrical Officer (Contracts)" - The person appointed in writing by the Project Manager in terms of this specification as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

"Executive Officer" - The person appointed by the network operator from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

"High-Voltage" - A voltage normally exceeding 1000 volts.

"Live" - A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

"Near" - To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of "live" exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

"Occupation" - An authorisation granted by the network operator for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines.

"Occupation Between Trains" - An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

"Optical Fibre Cable" - Buried or suspended composite cable containing optical fibres used in:

- telecommunication networks for transmission of digital information and
- safety sensitive train operations systems.

"Project Manager" – As defined in the special conditions of the contract. The person or juristic person appointed by the network operator from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

"Responsible Representative" - The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise (general or direct) staff under his control who perform general work or to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

"Total Occupation" - An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

"Work on" - Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the "live" equipment cannot be maintained.

"Work Permit" - A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

"Works" – The contractual intent for the work to be done as defined in the contract at a defined work site.

---

**PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION****3.0 AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET**

- 3.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of the network operator and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of the network operator's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 3.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of clause 3.1, any duly authorised representative of the network operator, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of the network operator's assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

**4.0 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES AND STAFF**

- 4.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Contract Supervisor with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 4.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.
- 4.3 The Contractor shall ensure that all contractor staff receives relevant awareness, educational and competence training regarding safety as prescribed.

**5.0 OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS**

- 5.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Contract Supervisor and at times to suit the network operator requirements.
- 5.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 5.3 The network operator will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 5.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Contract Supervisor, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 21 days before they are required. The network operator does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 5.5 The network operator reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 5.6 to 5.8.
- 5.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 5.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 5.8 Reimbursement of the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of clause 5.6 and 5.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Contract Supervisor certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 5.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain from the Contract Supervisor written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.
- 5.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of the Work Permit, signifying that he is aware of the work boundaries within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the

work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the Work Permit, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

## 6.0 SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION

- 6.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by the network operator because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 6.2 When the Contract Supervisor considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of the network operator's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains.
- 6.2.1 The network operator will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Contract Supervisor, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in the Manual for Track Maintenance (Document no. BBB0481):
- Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 1: Horizontal Clearances: 1065mm gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 1)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 2: Vertical Clearances: 1065mm gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 2)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 3: Clearances: Platform (Annexure 1 sheet 3)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 5: Clearances: 610mm Gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 5)
- 6.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction which may be given by the network operator personnel providing protection.

## 7.0 ROADS AND ROADS ON THE NETWORK OPERATOR'S PROPERTY

- 7.1 The Contractor shall take every reasonable precaution to prevent damage to any roads or bridges used to obtain access to the site, and shall select routes, use vehicles, and restrict loads so that any extraordinary traffic as may arise from the moving of plant or material to or from the site shall be limited as far as is reasonably possible.
- 7.2 The Contractor shall not occupy or interfere in any way with the free use of any public or private road, right-of-way, path or street unless the Contract Supervisor has obtained the approval of the road authority concerned.

## 8.0 CLEARANCES

- 8.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in the Manual for Track Maintenance (Document no. BBB0481):
- Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 1: Horizontal Clearances: 1065mm gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 1)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 2: Vertical Clearances: 1065mm gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 2)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 3: Clearances: Platform (Annexure 1 sheet 3)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 5: Clearances: 610mm Gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 5)

## 9.0 STACKING OF MATERIAL

- 9.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Contract Supervisor.

## 10.0 EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE

- 10.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Contract Supervisor any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.

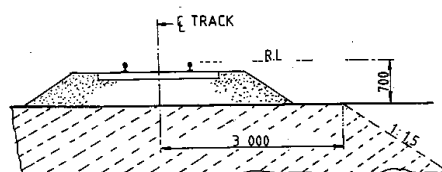


Fig. 1.



- 10.2 The Contractor shall provide, at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 10.3 Where required by the Contract Supervisor, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed, obtained before the excavation is commenced.
- 10.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Contract Supervisor.
- 10.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

#### **11.0 FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

- 11.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Contract Supervisor and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.
- 11.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Contract Supervisor a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Contract Supervisor to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

#### **12.0 PILING**

- 12.1 The Contract Supervisor will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on the network operator's property.

#### **13.0 UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

- 13.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services which may be damaged thereby.
- 13.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Contract Supervisor, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

#### **14.0 BLASTING AND USE OF EXPLOSIVES**

- 14.1 When blasting within 500m of a railway line, the Contractor shall observe the requirements stipulated in this specification.
- 14.2 No blasting shall be carried out except with the prior written permission of the Contract Supervisor and under such conditions as he may impose.
- 14.3 On electrified lines the Contractor shall also obtain the permission of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before blasting, and shall give at least 21 days notice of his intention to blast. No blasting shall be done in the vicinity of electrified lines unless a member of the network operator's electrical personnel is present.
- 14.4 The Contractor shall arrange for the supply, transport storage and use of explosives.
- 14.5 The Contractor shall have labour, tools and plant, to the satisfaction of the Contract Supervisor, available on the site to clear immediately any stones or debris deposited on the track or formation by blasting, and to repair any damage to the track or formation immediately after blasting. Repairs to the track shall be carried out only under the supervision of a duly authorised representative of the network operator.
- 14.6 The Contractor shall notify the Contract Supervisor of his intention to blast at least 21 days before the commencement of any blasting operations.
- 14.7 Before any blasting is undertaken, the Contractor and the Contract Supervisor shall jointly examine and measure up any buildings, houses or structures in the vicinity of the proposed blasting to establish the extent of any existing cracking or damage to such structures, etc. The Contractor, shall, subject to the provisions stipulated in the Contract Insurance Policy, make good any deterioration of such buildings, houses, or structures, which, in the opinion of the Contract Supervisor, was directly caused by the blasting.
- 14.8 After completion of the blasting the Contractor shall obtain a written clearance from each landowner in

the vicinity of the blasting operations to the effect that all claims for compensation in respect of damage caused by the blasting operations to their respective properties, have been settled.

- 14.9 The Contractor shall provide proof that he has complied with the provisions of clauses 10.17.1 to 10.17.4 of the Explosives Regulations (Act 26 of 1956 as amended).
- 14.10 Blasting within 500m of a railway line will only be permitted during intervals between trains. A person appointed by the Contract Supervisor, assisted by flagmen with the necessary protective equipment, will be in communication with the controlling railway station.
- Only this person will be authorised to give the Contractor permission to blast, and the Contractor shall obey his instructions implicitly regarding the time during which blasting may take place.
- 14.11 The flagmen described in clause 14.10, where provided by the network operator, are for the protection of trains and the network operator's property only, and their presence does not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities in terms of Explosives Act or Regulations, or any obligation in terms of this Contract.
- 14.12 The person described in clause 14.10 will record in a book provided and retained by the network operator, the dates and times:-
- (i) when each request is made by him to the controlling station for permission to blast;
  - (ii) when blasting may take place;
  - (iii) when blasting actually takes place; and
  - (iv) when he advises the controlling station that the line is safe for the passage of trains.
- 14.13 Before each blast the Contractor shall record in the same book, the details of the blast to be carried out. The person appointed by the Contract Supervisor and the person who will do the blasting shall both sign the book whenever an entry described in clause 14.12 is made.

## **15.0 RAIL TROLLEYS**

- 15.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Contract Supervisor and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 15.2 All costs in connection with trolley working and any train protection services requested by the Contractor shall, be borne by the Contractor, unless otherwise agreed.

## **16.0 SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**

- 16.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of railway line/lines.
- 16.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Contract Supervisor's knowledge and consent.

## **17.0 PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**

- 17.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Contract Supervisor is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor as stipulated in the contract, for the period and number of trains delayed.

## **18.0 SURVEY BEACONS AND PEGS**

- 18.1 The Contractor shall not on any account move or damage any beacon, bench mark, reference mark, signal or trigonometrical station in the execution of the Works without the written approval of the Contract Supervisor.

Should the Contractor be responsible for any such occurrence, he shall report the circumstances to the Contract Supervisor who will arrange with the Director-General of Surveys for replacement of the beacon or mark at the cost of the Contractor.

- 18.2 The Contractor shall not move or damage any cadastral or mining beacon without the written approval of the Contract Supervisor and before it has been referenced by a registered land surveyor. Any old boundary beacon, which becomes an internal beacon on creation of new boundaries, shall not be moved without the written approval of the Contract Supervisor.

Should the Contractor move or damage any cadastral or mining beacon without authority, he shall be responsible for having it replaced, at his cost, by a land surveyor.

- 18.3 The Contractor shall preserve all pegs and bench marks. Such survey points shall not be removed without the written approval of the Contract Supervisor. Should any peg or benchmark be removed without authority, the Contract Supervisor will arrange for its replacement and the cost will be recovered from the Contractor. No claim will be considered for delay in replacing any such peg or bench mark. Each peg replaced shall be checked by the Contractor.
- 18.4 Where a new boundary has been established, beacons on the fence line shall not be disturbed, and fence posts or anchors may not be placed or excavations made within 0,6 m of any beacon without the prior written approval of the Contract Supervisor.

## **19.0 TEMPORARY LEVEL CROSSINGS**

- 19.1 The Contract Supervisor may, on request of the Contractor, and if necessary for the purpose of execution of the Works, permit the construction of a temporary level crossing over a railway a line at a position approved by the Contract Supervisor and at the Contractor's cost. The period for which the temporary level crossing is permitted will be at the discretion of the Contract Supervisor.

- 19.2 The Contractor will provide protection and supervise the construction of the road over the track(s) and within the railway servitude at the level crossing, as well as the erection of all road signs and height gauges. All cost to be borne by the applicant.

The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution in carrying out this work, especially in respect of damage to tracks, services, overhead power and communications routes and prevent contact with "live" overhead electrical equipment.

Unless otherwise agreed, the Contractor will provide the service deviations or alterations to the network operator's track-, structure-, drainage-, electrical-, telecommunications- and train authorisation systems to accommodate the level crossing.

- 19.3 The Contractor shall take all necessary steps including the provision of gates, locks and, where necessary, watchmen to restrict the use of the temporary level crossing to himself and his employees, his subcontractors and their employees, the staff of the network operator and to such other persons as the Contract Supervisor may permit and of whose identity the Contractor will be advised. If so ordered by the Contract Supervisor, the Contractor shall provide persons to control road traffic using the temporary level crossing. Such persons shall stop all road traffic when any approaching train is within seven hundred and fifty (750) metres of the temporary level crossing, and shall not allow road traffic to proceed over it until the lines are clear.
- 19.4 The Contractor shall maintain the temporary level crossing within the railway servitude in good condition for the period it is in use. A temporary agreement with the road authority to be concluded for the maintenance of the level crossing outside the railway servitude.
- 19.5 When the temporary level crossing is no longer required by the Contractor, or permitted by the network operator, the Contractor shall at his own cost remove it and restore the site and the network operator's track-, structure-, drainage-, electrical-, telecommunications- and train authorisation systems to its original condition. Work over the tracks and within the railway servitude will be supervised by the network operator.

## **20.0 COMPLETION OF THE WORKS**

- 20.1 On completion of the works, the Contractor shall remove all the remaining construction plant and material from the site, other than material which is the property of the network operator, and leave the site in a clean, neat and tidy condition. If material and plant is required for the liability and maintenance period the Contract supervisor must authorise it's retention on site.

## **21.0 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

- 21.1 The Contractor shall provide and maintain all lights, guards, barriers, fencing and watchmen when and where necessary or as required by the Contract Supervisor or by any statutory authority, for the protection of the Works and for the safety and convenience of the public.

Red, yellow, green or blue lights may not be used by the Contractor as they can be mistaken for signals. Red, yellow, green or white flags shall only be used for protection by the Contractor. Within the precincts of a port the Contractor shall obtain the permission of the Port Captain before installing any light.

- 21.2 The Contractor shall take all the requisite measures and precautions during the course of the Works to:
- (i) protect the public and property of the public,
  - (ii) protect the property and workmen of both the network operator and the Contractor,
  - (iii) avoid damage to and prevent trespass on adjoining properties, and
  - (iv) ensure compliance with any instruction issued by the Contract Supervisor or other authorised person, and with any stipulation embodied in the contract documents which affects the safety of any person or thing.
- 21.3 The network operator will provide, at its own cost, protection for the safe working of trains during such operations as the Contract Supervisor may consider necessary. Protection by the network operator for any purpose whatsoever, does not absolve the Contractor of his responsibilities in terms of the Contract.
- 21.4 The Contractor shall take all precautions and appoint guards, watchmen and compound managers for prevention of disorder among and misconduct by the persons employed on the Works and by any other persons, whether employees or not, on the work site and for the preservation of the peace and protection of persons and property in the direct neighbourhood. Any relocation of camps because of disorder shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- 21.5 All operations necessary for the execution of the Works, including the provision of any temporary work and camping sites, shall be carried out so as not to cause veldt fires, ground and environmental pollution, soil erosion or restriction of or interference with streams, furrows, drains and water supplies.
- If the original surface of the ground is disturbed in connection with the Works, it shall be made good by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the land owner, occupier or responsible authority.
- 21.6 The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to minimise noise and disturbance when carrying out the Works, including work permitted outside normal working hours.
- 21.7 Dumping of waste or excess materials by the Contractor shall, in urban areas, be done under the direction and control of, and at sites made available by the local authority. Dumping outside local authority boundaries shall be done only with the express permission and under the direction and control of the Contract Supervisor.
- 21.8 The Contractor shall comply with environmental protection measures and specifications stipulated by the Contract Supervisor and/or local and environmental authorities.
- 22.0 INTERFERENCE WITH THE NETWORK OPERATOR'S ASSETS AND WORK ON OPEN LINES**
- 22.1 The Contractor shall not interfere in any manner whatsoever with an open line, nor shall he carry out any work or perform any act which affects the security, use or safety of an open line except with the authority of the Contract Supervisor and in the presence of a duly authorised representative of the network operator.
- 22.2 The Contractor shall not carry out any work or operate any plant, or place any material whatsoever nearer than three metres from the centre line of any open line except with the written permission of the Contract Supervisor and subject to such conditions as he may impose.
- 22.3 Care must be taken not to interfere with or damage any services such as overhead wire routes, cables or pipes and optical fibre cable, except as provided for the work specified. The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to or interruption of such services arising from any act or omission on his part or of any of his employees, or persons engaged by him on the Works. The cost of repairing, replacing or restoring the services, as well as all other costs arising from any damage to services, shall be borne by, and will be recovered from the Contractor.
- 22.4 Authority granted by the Contract Supervisor and the presence of an authorised representative of the network operator in terms hereof, shall not relieve the Contractor of his duty to comply with this specification.
- 23.0 ACCESS, RIGHTS-OF-WAY AND CAMPSITES**
- 23.1 Where entry onto the network operator's property is restricted, permission to enter will be given only for the purpose of carrying out the Works and will be subject to the terms and conditions laid down by the network operator.
- 23.2 The Contractor shall arrange for campsites, workplaces and access thereto as well as for any right-of-

way over private property to the site of the Works, and for access within the boundaries of the network operator's property. The owners of private property to be traversed shall be approached and treated with tact and courtesy by the Contractor, who shall, if necessary, obtain a letter of introduction to such property owners from the Contract Supervisor.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the closing of all gates on roads and tracks used by him or his employees. Except with the prior approval of the Contract Supervisor and the owner or occupier of any private land to be traversed, the Contractor shall not cut, lower, damage, remove or otherwise interfere with any fence or gate which is either on the network operator's property or on private property and which restricts access to the Works. Where such approval has been given, the Contractor shall prevent entry of animals or unauthorised persons onto the network operator's or private property, and shall make the fences safe against trespass at the close of each day's work.

23.3 The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to confine the movement of vehicles and plant to the approved right-of-way to minimise damage to property, crops and natural vegetation.

23.4 When access is no longer required, and before completion of the Works, the Contractor shall repair, restore or replace any fence or gate damaged during execution of the Works to the satisfaction of the Contract Supervisor and shall furnish the Contract Supervisor with a certificate signed by the owner and occupier of land over which he has gained access to a campsite, workplace and the Works, certifying that the owner and occupier have no claim against the Contractor or the network operator arising from the Contractor's use of the land. Should the Contractor be unable to obtain the required certificate, he shall report the circumstances to the Contract Supervisor.

## **24.0 SUPERVISION**

24.1 The Contract Supervisor will provide overall technical superintendence of the Works, and may direct the Contractor in terms of the provisions of the Contract or in respect of any measures which the Contract Supervisor may require for the operations of the network operator, the safety of trains, property and workmen of the network operator, and for the safety of other property and persons. The Contractor shall carry out the directions of the Contract Supervisor. The superintendence exercised by the Contract Supervisor, including any agreement, approval, refusal or withdrawal of any approval given, shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties and liabilities under the Contract, and shall not imply any assumption by the network operator or by the Contract Supervisor of the legal and other responsibilities of the Contractor in carrying out the Works.

24.2 The Contract Supervisor may delegate to any deputy or other person, any of his duties or functions under the Contract. On receiving notice in writing of such delegation, the Contractor shall recognise and obey the deputy or person to whom any such duties or functions have been delegated as if he were the Contract Supervisor.

24.3 The Contractor shall exercise supervision over the Works at all times when work is performed or shall be represented by an agent having full power and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor. Such agent shall be competent and responsible, and have adequate experience in carrying out work of a similar nature to the Works, and shall exercise personal supervision on behalf of the Contractor. The Contract Supervisor shall be notified in writing of such appointment which will be subject to his approval.

24.4 The Contractor or his duly authorised agent shall be available on the site at all times while the Works are in progress to receive the orders and directions of the Contract Supervisor.

## **25.0 HOUSING OF EMPLOYEES**

25.1 The Contractor shall, where necessary, make his own arrangements for suitable housing of his employees. Where temporary housing is permitted by the Contract Supervisor on any part of the site, the Contractor shall provide suitable sanitation, lighting and potable water supplies in terms of the requirements of the local authority or the current network operator's specification; Minimum Communal Health Requirements in Areas outside the Jurisdiction of a Local Authority - E.4B, as applicable.

25.2 Fouling the area inside or outside the network operator's boundaries shall be prevented. The Contractor will be called upon by the Contract Supervisor to dispose of any foul or waste matter generated by the Contractor.

## **26.0 OPTICAL FIBRE CABLE ROUTES**

26.1 The Contractor shall not handle, impact, move or deviate any optical fibre cable without prior approval.

26.2 Works that in any way affect the optical fibre cable requires prior approval from the Contract Supervisor

who will determine the work method and procedures to be followed.

## **PART B - SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

### **27.0 GENERAL**

- 27.1 This specification is based on the contents of Transnet's publication ELECTRICAL SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract.
- These instructions apply to all work near "live" high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by the network operator, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy.
- 27.2 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Electrical Safety Instructions.
- 27.3 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Electrical Safety Instructions.
- 27.4 The Electrical Safety Instructions cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).
- 27.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any "live" high-voltage equipment.
- 27.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as "live" unless a work permit is in force.
- 27.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of the network operator's staff where this is necessary.
- 27.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

### **28.0 WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES**

- 28.1 Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of "live" high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.
- 28.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.
- 28.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

### **29.0 WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING**

- 29.1 No person may stand, climb or work, whilst on any platform, surface or foothold:
- 29.1.1 higher than the normal unrestricted access way, namely -
    - 29.1.1.1 external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
    - 29.1.1.2 walkways between coaches and locomotives.
  - 29.1.2 of restricted access ways in terms of the Electrical Safety Instructions namely -
    - 29.1.2.1 the floor level of open wagons
    - 29.1.2.2 external walkways or decks of road-rail vehicles, on-track maintenance machines and material trains.
  - 29.1.3 Unauthorised staff working on these platforms must be directly supervised by duly authorised persons in terms of clause 607.1.3 of the Electrical Safety Instructions. These persons must attend the relevant electrical safety module training. A letter of training must then be issued by an accredited training authority. A Category C Certificate of Authority must be obtained from the

local depot examining officer.

- 29.2 When in the above positions no person may raise his hands or any equipment he is handling above his head.
- 29.3 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 29.4 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 29.5 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near "live" high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 29.6 Where the conditions in clauses 30.1 to 30.4 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by the network operator and at the Contractor's cost, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from "live" overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the senior responsible electrical engineer of the network operator.

### **30.0 USE OF EQUIPMENT**

#### **30.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices**

- 30.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near "live" high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the "live" equipment.
- 30.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the "live" high-voltage equipment.
- 30.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey sticks and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer of the network operator, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of "live" high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 30.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in clauses 31.1.1 to 31.1.3 are required.
- 30.1.5 The restrictions described in 31.1.1 to 31.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the "live" high-voltage equipment.

#### **30.2 Portable Ladders**

- 30.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near "live" high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any "live" high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

### **31.0 CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT**

- 31.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material which exceeds 2 metres in length shall be carried completely below head height near "live" high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety such material should be carried by two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any "live" high-voltage equipment.
- 31.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable can come within 3 metres of any "live" high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.
- 31.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

### **32.0 PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.**

- 32.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:



(i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest "live" high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.

(ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with "live" high-voltage equipment.

32.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

32.3 The provisions of clauses 33.1 and 33.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

### **33.0 USE OF WATER**

33.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any "live" high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

### **34.0 USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT**

34.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.

34.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of "live" high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.

34.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

34.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of "live" high-voltage equipment.

34.5 Clauses 35.1 to 35.4 shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

### **35.0 WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT**

35.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment "live", he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.

35.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall-

(i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.

(ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;

(iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;

(iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and

(v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

### **36.0 TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS**

36.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

36.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by the network operator personnel.

36.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Contract Supervisor at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

36.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

**37.0 HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY THE NETWORK OPERATOR**

Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by the network operator, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes:-

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) The Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) Electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

**END**

## **Mandatory Agreement**

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT 85 of 1993 (AS AMENDED)

### **AGREEMENT WITH MANDATORY**

In terms of Section 37(1) & (2)

### **WRITTEN AGREEMENT ENTERED INTO AND BETWEEN**

#### **Transnet SOC Ltd**

(Hereinafter referred to as the Employer)

#### **AND**

-----

(Hereinafter referred to as Mandatory (Principal Contractor))

**Compensation Fund Number** :

**Project Name** :

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- 1. DEFINITIONS**
- 2. INTERPRETATION**
- 3. REPORTING**
- 4. WARRANTY OF COMPLIANCE**
- 5. APPOINTMENTS AND TRAINING**
- 6. SUPERVISION, DISCIPLINE AND REPORTING**
- 7. ACCESS TO THE OHS ACT**
- 8. COOPERATION**
- 9. WORK PROCEDURES**
- 10. HEALTH AND SAFETY MEETINGS**
- 11. COMPENSATION REGISTRATION**
- 12. MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS**
- 13. INCIDENT REPORTING AND INVESTIGATION**
- 14. SUBCONTRACTORS**
- 15. SECURITY AND ACCESS**
- 16. FIRE PRECAUTIONS AND FACILITIES**
- 17. ABLUTION FACILITIES**
- 18. HYGIENE AND CLEANLINESS**
- 19. NO NUISANCE**
- 20. INTOXICATION NOT ALLOWED**
- 21. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT**
- 22. PLANT, MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT**
- 23. NO USAGE OF EMPLOYER'S EQUIPMENT**
- 24. TRANSPORT**
- 25. CLARIFICATION**
- 26. DURATION OF AGREEMENT**
- 27. NON COMPLINCE**

## 28. HEADING

### PREAMBLE

**WHEREAS** section 37(1) & (2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No 85 of 1993 ("the Act") requires that parties have an agreement in writing to ensure compliance by a mandatory in line with the provisions of the Act.

**AND WHEREAS** Transnet SOC Ltd requires the services of the Contractors to execute certain projects within its workshops.

**AND WHEREAS** TRANSNET SOC LTD can be better served by Contractors who have the infrastructure, specialist employees and expertise to execute such projects at the highest level of efficiency on short notice.

**NOW THEREFORE the parties agree as follows;**

## 1. DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this agreement, unless the context indicates otherwise, the following definitions are set out for the terms indicated:

- 1.1 "Act" means the Occupational Health and Safety Act No 85 of 1993;
- 1.2 "Agreement" means this Mandatory agreement;
- 1.3 "Contractor " means the Mandatory;
- 1.4 "COID Act" means the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act No 130 of 1993.
- 1.5 "Effective Date" means the date of signature of this Agreement by the last party signing hereto;
- 1.6 "Employer" refers to TRANSNET SOC LTD;
- 1.7 "Mandatory" means an agent, Contractor or sub-contractor for work, but without derogating from the status in his own right as an employer or user;
- 1.8 "Parties" means TRANSNET SOC LTD and the Contractor, and "Party" shall mean either one of them, as the context indicates;
- 1.9 "Principal Contract" means the appointed contractor whereby such contractor has to provide goods and or services to TRANSNET SOC LTD.
- 1.10 "Regulations" means regulations promulgated in terms of the relevant legislation.
- 1.11 "Section" means the relevant section of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No 85 of 1993
- 1.12 "Services" means the services to be provided by the Contractor to TRANSNET SOC LTD.
- 1.13 "TRANSNET SOC LTD" means Transnet Group and all its operating divisions and Specialist units with (Registration No. **1990/000900/06**), a public company incorporated in accordance with the company laws of the Republic of South Africa;

## 2. INTERPRETATION

- 2.1 Clause headings in this Agreement are included for ease of reference only and do not form part of this Agreement for the purposes of interpretation or for any other purpose. No provision shall be construed against or interpreted to the disadvantage of either Party hereto by reason of such Party having or being deemed to have structured or drafted such provision.
- 2.2 Any term, word or phrase used in this Agreement, other than those defined under the clause heading "Definitions" shall be given its plain English meaning, and those terms, words, acronyms, and phrases used in this Agreement will be interpreted in accordance with the generally accepted meanings accorded thereto.
- 2.3 A reference to the singular incorporates a reference to the plural and vice versa.
- 2.4 A reference to natural persons incorporates a reference to legal persons and vice versa.
- 2.5 A reference to a particular gender incorporates a reference to the other gender.

### **3. REPORTING**

- 3.1 The Mandatary and/or his designated person appointed in terms of Section 16(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 ("the OHS Act") shall report to the Risk Manager and/or a Project Manager and/or a representative designated by the Employer prior to commencing the work at the premises of the Employer.

### **4. WARRANTY OF COMPLIANCE**

- 4.1 In terms of this Agreement the Mandatary warrants that he agrees to any of the arrangements and procedures as prescribed by the Employer and as provided for in terms of Section 37(2) of the OHS Act for the purposes of compliance with the OHS Act.
- 4.2 The Mandatary further warrants that he and/or his employees undertake to maintain such compliance with the OHS Act. Without derogating from the generality of the above, nor from the provisions of the said Agreement, the Mandatary shall ensure that the clauses as hereunder described are at all times adhered to by himself and his employees.
- 4.3 The Mandatary hereby undertakes to ensure that the health and safety of any other person on the premises is not endangered by the conduct of his activities and that of his employees.

### **5. APPOINTMENTS AND TRAINING**

- 5.1 The Mandatary shall appoint competent persons as per Section 16(2) of the OHS Act. Any such appointed person shall be trained on any occupational health and safety matter and the OHS Act provisions pertinent to the work is to be performed under his responsibility. Copies of any appointments made by the Mandatary shall immediately be provided to the Employer.
- 5.2 The Mandatary shall further ensure that all his employees are trained on the health and safety aspects relating to the work to be done on the premises of the Employer and that they understand the hazards associated with such work being carried out on the premises. Without derogating from the foregoing, the Mandatary shall, in particular, ensure that all his users or operators of any materials, machinery or equipment are properly trained in the use of such materials, machinery or equipment.
- 5.3 Notwithstanding the provisions of the above, the Mandatary shall ensure that he, his appointed responsible persons and his employees are at all times familiar with the provisions of the OHS Act, and that they comply with the provisions of the Act.

## **6. SUPERVISION, DISCIPLINE AND REPORTING**

- 6.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that all work performed on the Employer's a premise is done under strict supervision and that no unsafe or unhealthy work practices are permitted. Discipline regarding health and safety matters shall be strictly enforced against any of his employees regarding non-compliance by such employee with any health and safety matters.
- 6.2 The Mandatary shall further ensure that his employees report to him all unsafe or unhealthy work situations immediately after they become aware of such conditions and that he in turn immediately reports these to the Employer and/or his representative.

## **7. ACCESS TO THE OHS ACT**

- 7.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that he has an updated copy of the OHS Act on site at all times and that this is accessible to his appointed responsible persons and employees, save that the parties may make arrangements for the Mandatary and his appointed responsible persons and employees to have access to the Employer's updated copy/copies of the Act.

## **8. COOPERATION**

- 8.1 The Mandatary and/or his responsible persons and employees shall provide full co-operation and information if and when the Employer or his representative inquires into any occupational health and safety issues concerning the Mandatary. It is hereby recorded that the Employer and his representative shall at all times be entitled to make such inquiry.
- 8.2 Without derogating from the generality of the above, the Mandatary and his responsible persons shall make available to the Employer and his representative, on request, all and/or any checklists and inspection registers required to be kept by him in respect of any of his materials, machinery or equipment.

## **9. WORK PROCEDURES**

- 9.1 The Mandatary shall, after having established the dangers associated with the work performed, develop and implement mitigation measures to minimize or eliminate such dangers for the purpose of ensuring a healthy and safe working environment. The Mandatary shall then ensure that his responsible persons and employees are familiar with such mitigation measures.
- 9.2 The Mandatary shall implement any other safe work practices as prescribed by the Employer and shall ensure that his responsible persons and employees are made conversant with such other safe work practices as prescribed by the Employer and that his responsible persons and employees adhere to such safe work practices.
- 9.3 The Mandatary shall ensure that work for which any permit is required by the Employer is not performed by his employees prior to the Employer obtaining such permit from the Mandatary.

## **10. HEALTH AND SAFETY MEETINGS**

- 10.1 If required in terms of the OHS Act, the Mandatary shall establish his own health and safety committee(s) and ensure that his employees, being the committee members, provide health and safety representatives to attend the Employer's health and safety committee meetings.

## **11. COMPENSATION REGISTRATION**

- 11.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that he has a valid proof of registration with the Compensation Commissioner, as required in terms of **COID Act**, and that all payments owing to the Commissioner are discharged. The Mandatary shall further ensure that the cover remain in force while any such employee is present on the premises.

## **12. MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS**

- 12.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that all his employees undergo routine medical examinations and that they are medically fit for the purposes of the work they are to perform.

## **13. INCIDENT REPORTING AND INVESTIGATION**

- 13.1 All incidents referred to in Section 24 of the OHS Act shall be reported by the Mandatary to the Department of Labour and to the Employer. The Employer shall further be provided with copies of any written documentation relating to any incident.
- 13.2 The Employer retains an interest in the reporting of any incident as described above as well as in any formal investigation and/or inquiry conducted in terms of section 32 of the OHS-Act into such incident.

## **14. SUBCONTRACTORS**

- 14.1 The Mandatary shall notify the Employer of any subcontractor he may wish to perform work on his behalf on the Employer's premises. It is hereby recorded that all the terms and provisions contained in this clause shall be equally binding upon the subcontractor prior to the subcontractor commencing with the work. Without derogating from the generality of this paragraph:
- 14.1.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that training as discussed under appointments and training, is provided prior to the subcontractor commencing work on the Employer's premises.
- 14.1.2 The Mandatary shall ensure that work performed by the subcontractor is done under his strict supervision, discipline and reporting.
- 14.1.3 The Mandatary shall inform the Employer of any health and safety hazards and/or issue that the subcontractor may have brought to his attention.
- 14.1.4 The Mandatary shall inform the Employer of any difficulty encountered regarding compliance by the subcontractor with any health and safety instruction, procedure and/or legal provision applicable to the work the subcontractor performs on the Employer's premises.

## **15. SECURITY AND ACCESS**

- 15.1 The Mandatary and his employees shall enter and leave the premises only through the main gate(s) and/or checkpoint(s) designated by the Employer. The Mandatary shall ensure that employees observe the security rules of the Employer at all times and shall not permit any person who is not directly associated with the work from entering the premises.
- 15.2 The Mandatary and his employees shall not enter any area of the premises that is not directly associated with their work.
- 15.3 The Mandatary shall ensure that all materials, machinery or equipment brought by him onto the premises are recorded at the main gate(s) and/or checkpoint(s). Failure to do this may result in a refusal by the Employer to allow the materials, machinery or equipment to be removed from the Employer's premises.

## **16. FIRE PRECAUTIONS AND FACILITIES**

- 16.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that an adequate supply of fire-protection and first-aid facilities are provided for the work to be performed on the Employer's premises, save that the Parties may mutually make arrangements for the provision of such facilities.



- 16.2 The Mandatary shall further ensure that all his employees are familiar with fire precautions at the premises, which includes fire-alarm signals and emergency exits, and that such precautions are adhered to.

## **17. ABLUTION FACILITIES**

- 17.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that an adequate supply of ablution facilities are provided for his employees performing work on the Employer's premises, save that the parties may mutually make arrangements for the provision of such facilities.

## **18. HYGIENE AND CLEANLINESS**

- 18.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that the work site and surround area is at all times maintained to the reasonably practicable level of hygiene and cleanliness. In this regard, no loose materials shall be left lying about unnecessarily and the work site shall be cleared of waste material regularly and on completion of the work.

## **19. NO NUISANCE**

- 19.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that neither he nor his employees undertake any activity that may cause environmental impairment or constitute any form of nuisance to the Employer and/or his surroundings.
- 19.2 The Mandatary shall ensure that no hindrance, hazard, annoyance or inconvenience is inflicted on the Employer, another Mandatary or any tenants. Where such situations are unavoidable, the Mandatary shall give prior notice to the Employer.

## **20. INTOXICATION NOT ALLOWED**

- 20.1 No intoxicating substance of any form shall be allowed on site. Any person suspected of being intoxicated shall not be allowed on the site. Any person required to take medication shall notify the relevant responsible person thereof, as well as the potential side effects of the medication.

## **21. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT**

- 21.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that his responsible persons and employees are provided with adequate personal protective equipment (PPE) for the work they may perform and in accordance with the requirements of General Safety Regulation 2 (1) of the OHS Act. The Mandatary shall further ensure that his responsible persons and employees wear the PPE issued to them at all material times.

## **22. PLANT, MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT**

- 22.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that all the plant, machinery, equipment and/or vehicles he may wish to utilize on the Employer's premises is/are at all times of sound order and fit for the purpose for which it/they is/are attended to, and that it/they complies/comply with the requirements of Section 10 of the OHS Act.
- 22.2 In accordance with the provisions of Section 10(4) of the OHS Act, the Mandatary hereby assumes the liability for taking the necessary steps to ensure that any article or substance that it erects or installs at the premises, or manufactures, sells or supplies to or for the Employer, complies with all the prescribed requirements and will be safe and without risks in terms of health and safety when properly used.

## **23. NO USAGE OF THE EMPLOYER'S EQUIPMENT**

- 23.1 The Mandatary hereby acknowledges that his employees are not permitted to use any materials, machinery or equipment of the Employer unless the prior written consent of the Employer has been obtained, in which case the Mandatary shall ensure that only those persons authorized to make use of such materials, machinery or equipment, have access thereto.

## **24. TRANSPORT**

- 24.1 The Mandatary shall ensure that all road vehicles used on the premises are in a roadworthy condition and are licensed and insured. The Mandatary shall ensure that all drivers shall have relevant and valid driving licenses and the Mandatary shall ensure that no vehicle/s shall carry passengers unless it is specifically designed to do and that all drivers shall adhere to the speed limits and road signs on the premises at all times.
- 24.2 In the event that any hazardous substances are to be transported on the premises, the Mandatary shall ensure that the requirements of the Hazardous Substances Act 15 of 1973 are complied with fully all times.

## **25. CLARIFICATION**

- 25.1 In the event that the Mandatary requires clarification of any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement, he should take the necessary steps to contact the Risk Manager of the Employer to obtain such clarification.

## **26. DURATION OF AGREEMENT**

- 26.1 This Agreement shall remain in force for the duration of the work to be performed by the Mandatary and/or while any of the Mandatary's employees are present on the Employer's premises.

## **27. NON COMPLIANCE WITH THE AGREEMENT**

- 27.1 If the Mandatary fails to comply with any provisions of this Agreement, the Employer shall be entitled to give the mandatory 7 (seven) days written notice to remedy such non-compliance and if the Mandatary fails to comply with such notice, then the Employer shall forthwith be entitled but not obliged, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies which the mandatory may have in law,
- 271.1 to suspend the main Agreement; or
- 27.1.2 To claim immediate performance and/or payment of such obligations.
- 27.2 Should mandatory continue to breach the contract on three occasions, then the Employer is authorised to suspend the main contract without complying with the condition stated in the clause above.

## **28. HEADINGS**

The headings as contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not be construed as having any interpretative value in them or as giving any indication as to the meaning of the contents of the paragraphs contained in this Agreement.

**Thus done and signed**

at \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 201\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**For and on behalf of the Employer**

**Witnesses:**

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

at \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 201\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**for and on behalf of the Mandatary**

**Witnesses:**

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL  
TENDER NUMBER: SIC23001CIDB  
DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICES: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

## T2.2-06: Assessment Schedule: Environmental Management Plan

The tenderer must provide an environmental management plan describing:-

- Key environmental impacts and aspects associated with the proposed project.
- Possible mitigation measures associated with identified impacts and aspects.
- Key roles and responsibilities for both the Tender's project team and Transnet with regards to the project.
- Monitoring techniques and reporting of both accidents and incidents.
- Details of induction and other forms of training and EMP awareness (if any).

The following documents are key -

1.0 Transnet SOC Limited – Integrated Management Systems (IMS) Policy,

1.1 By signing this Tender Schedule, the tenderer confirms that they will comply with the above policy statement and environmental commitments therein.

1.2 Tender to provide a signed declaration of understanding as part of the returnable acknowledging understanding thereof and the budget provision for the implementation of environmental management requirements.

By signing this Tender Schedule, the tenderer confirms that they will **comply** with the above requirements and in particular Transnet Freight Rail IMS policy statement and environmental commitments therein.

The assessment of the Tenderer's Environmental Management Plan will be as follows:

Key Environmental Impacts and Possible Mitigation Measures	
	Assessment Feedback
The EMP is <b>not submitted</b> by the bidder.	
EMP with <b>zero/no key</b> impacts and mitigation measures specific to the project	
EMP contains <b>1-3</b> key impacts and mitigation measures specific to the project.	
EMP contains <b>4-6</b> key impacts and mitigation measures specific to the project.	
EMP contains <b>7-9</b> key reasonable and relevant impacts and mitigation measures specific to the project.	
EMP contains <b>10 and more</b> key reasonable and relevant impacts and mitigation measures specific to	

TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL  
TENDER NUMBER: SIC23001CIDB  
DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICES: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

the project, which meet and exceed tender requirements.	
Key Roles and Responsibilities	
	Assessment Feedback
The EMP is <b>not submitted</b> by the bidder.	
EMP with <b>zero/no key</b> roles and responsibilities specific to the project.	
EMP <b>contains 1-3 key</b> reasonable and relevant roles and responsibilities specific to the project.	
EMP contains <b>4-6 key</b> reasonable and relevant roles and responsibilities specific to the project.	
EMP contains <b>7-9 key</b> reasonable and relevant roles and responsibilities specific to the project.	
EMP contains <b>10 and more key</b> reasonable and relevant roles and responsibilities specific to the project, which meet and exceed tender expectations.	

Environmental Monitoring, Training and Reporting	
	Assessment Feedback
The EMP is <b>not submitted</b> by the bidder.	
EMP with <b>zero/no</b> monitoring techniques, no training and no form of reporting.	
Tenderer did not demonstrate understanding of the project scope and <b>provided irrelevant information</b> on monitoring techniques, training methods and types of reports.	
Tenderer understood the project scope but provided relevant but <b>less detailed information</b> on monitoring techniques, training methods and types of reports.	
Tenderer understood the project scope and identified <b>relevant</b> monitoring techniques, relevant training methods and relevant reports.	
Tenderer understood the project scope and addresses critical aspects with regards to monitoring, training and reporting which meets <b>and exceeds tender requirements</b> .	

TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL  
TENDER NUMBER: SIC23001CIDB  
DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICES: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS,  
CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN  
ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

**Attached submissions to this schedule:**

See EMP comments above.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Tenderer

Tenderers are also to evaluate any risk/s stated by the *Employer* in Contract Data Part C1, and provide possible mitigation thereof.

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal blue or grey ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There is no handwriting or other markings on the paper.

Part T2: Returnable Schedules  
T2.2-07: Risk Elements

### Annexure 3: Risk Elements

The Due Diligence of the Tenderer's Risk Elements will be as follows:

1. Due Diligence Elements: Risk Management and Business Continuity Management	
Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB	
Tender Description: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.	
1.1. Business Impact Analysis	Due Diligence
<p><b>1.1.1. Identification of critical processes within the project / service:</b> Demonstrate that the critical activities and/ or processes are identified. These are activities and/ or processes if disrupted prevent project completion / service delivery.</p> <p><b>1.1.2. Recovery Time Objective (RTO) in case of any interruption that may arise:</b> Detail for each of the above critical activities and/ or processes what is the determined acceptable recovery time objective for re-instatement of the activity/ process (consider all applicable SLA or regulatory requirements).</p> <p><b>1.1.3. Recovery Strategy:</b> How will the service provider/ supplier recover - Detail the step-by-step process as to how the critical activities and/ or processes will be recovered? In which order? Whom is to undertake the recovery etc.</p> <p><b>1.1.4. Operational dependencies:</b> Note all internal and external dependencies for the recovery of the listed critical activities and/ or processes e.g.: Operational equipment, telephones etc. needed to ensure continuity.</p> <p><b>1.1.5. Alternative supply of equipment and/ or supply of extra staff:</b> Provide adequate information on how alternate equipment or additional experienced staff will be secured if a BCM incident negatively impacting these resources as originally allocated for completion of a project/ delivery of a service.</p> <p><b>1.1.6. Battle Box:</b> Provide details on whether a battle box is established and what it entails/ contains. This may be either a physical collection or an electronic repository of recovery plans, other necessary documentation, templates, memo's, letter heads etc. required for re-instatement of business-critical systems. In some instance this can also include off-site stores of certain equipment or electronic devices etc.</p>	<p>The 6 listed elements for the BIA are required.</p> <p>All elements will be assessed as per the guide provided, for adequacy and relevance to the project / service offering etc. and a due diligence report provided.</p>



1.2. Business Continuity Plan	Due Diligence
<p>Business Continuity Plan or related annexures to the plan must contain:</p> <p><b>1.2.1. Emergency operating procedure:</b> Must detail the steps to be followed following a emergency situation/ incident for the site / location of impact.</p> <p><b>1.2.2. Business Continuity Invocation Action:</b> Once the incident is under control and its impact determined and assessed, this details the when, the how and by whom the BCP will be invoked.</p> <p><b>1.2.3. Project Recovery Resources:</b> Identify and list the recovery resources. These maybe additional resources or re-arrangement of existing resources as required to support the recovery of critical activities and/ or processes as detailed in the BCP, within the RTO.</p> <p><b>1.2.4. Business/ Supplier Contact List:</b> Demonstrate that these have been identified and means to easily contact them is in place.</p> <p><b>1.2.5. Emergency Contacts:</b> inclusive as per item 1 to initially deal with the incident (emergency services etc), then thereafter must also include the BCM recovery team members, names and contact details.</p>	<p>The 5 listed elements for the BIA are required.</p> <p>All elements will be assessed as per the guide provided, for adequacy and relevance to the project / service offering etc. and a due diligence report provided.</p>
1.3. Risk Management Plan - Project/ Operational Risks be based on the scope of works / services etc.	Due Diligence
<p>The Risk Management Plan based on the scope of works, must contain the following:</p> <p><b>1.3.1. Identification of Risks of Project / Service Interruption during the project:</b> A risk register that contains the identified risks of service interruption and / or non-delivery of services etc. during the project. Demonstrate an understanding of the internal and external threats to effective service delivery within scope and to quality.</p> <p><b>1.3.2. Risk Analysis Methodology:</b> Demonstrate for risk identified, the causes, risk consequence/ impact and risk likelihood/ probability rating and how the risk rating is calculated. The methodology may also provide a view on the effectiveness of controls and the residual risk after application of controls.</p> <p><b>1.3.3. Ranking of the Risks:</b> Once the risk register is completed a risk heat map and listing of the risks by name/ risk description from highest to lowest ranked risk be provided.</p> <p><b>1.3.4. Mitigation of the identified risks:</b> Provided in the risk register for each assessed risk the controls in place to manage the risk along with additional risk tasks to further mitigate the risk.</p> <p><b>1.3.5. Responsible person:</b> Ensure the risks have assigned risk owners, assigned control owners for the checking on controls and any other person assigned a risk action to complete under the risk register.</p>	<p>The 5 listed elements for the BIA are required.</p> <p>All elements will be assessed as per the guide provided, for adequacy and relevance to the project / service offering etc. and a due diligence report provided.</p>



## T2.2-08: Authority to submit a Tender

Indicate the status of the tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for his category of organisation or alternatively attach a certified copy of a company / organisation document which provides the same information for the relevant category as requested here.

A - COMPANY	B - PARTNERSHIP	C - JOINT VENTURE	D - SOLE PROPRIETOR

### A. Certificate for Company

I, \_\_\_\_\_, chairperson of the board of directors of \_\_\_\_\_, hereby confirm that by resolution of the board taken on \_\_\_\_\_ (date), Mr/Ms \_\_\_\_\_, acting in the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_, was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender offer and any contract resulting from it on behalf of the company.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Chairman of the Board of Directors

### B. Certificate for Partnership

We, the undersigned, being the **key partners** in the business trading as \_\_\_\_\_ hereby authorise Mr/Ms \_\_\_\_\_, acting in the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer for Contract \_\_\_\_\_ and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and signed by the full number of Partners necessary to commit the Partnership. Attach additional pages if more space is required.



### C. Certificate for Joint Venture

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorise Mr/Ms \_\_\_\_\_, an authorised signatory of the company \_\_\_\_\_, acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer for Contract \_\_\_\_\_ and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorisation is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorised signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

**Furthermore we attach to this Schedule a copy of the joint venture agreement which incorporates a statement that all partners are liable jointly and severally for the execution of the contract and that the lead partner is authorised to incur liabilities, receive instructions and payments and be responsible for the entire execution of the contract for and on behalf of any and all the partners.**

Name of firm	Address	Authorising signature, name (in caps) and capacity

### D. Certificate for Sole Proprietor

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the business trading as \_\_\_\_\_.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Position \_\_\_\_\_ Sole Proprietor



## T2.2-09: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents

The tenderer hereby confirms that the following communications were received from the *Employer* before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents and have been taken all the Addenda into account in this tender offer:

	Date	Title or Details of Addenda
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

## T2.2-10 Letter/s of Good Standing with the Workmen’s Compensation Fund

Attached to this schedule is the Letter/s of Good Standing.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

Name of Company/Members of Joint Venture:

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

## **T2.2-11: ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire**

The following particulars hereunder must be furnished.

In the case of a Joint Venture, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner/member must be completed and submitted.

**Section 1: Name of enterprise:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 4: CSD number:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 5: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Identity number</b>	<b>Personal income tax number</b>

\* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

**Section 6: Particulars of companies and close corporations**

Company registration number \_\_\_\_\_

Close corporation number \_\_\_\_\_

Tax reference number: \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 7: The attached SBD4 must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.**

**Section 8: The attached SBD 6 must be completed for each tender and be attached as a requirement.**

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
- v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Enterprise  
name

**SBD 6.1****PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM**

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim for preference points for Specific Goals contribution. Transnet will award preference points to companies who provide valid proof of evidence as per the table of evidence in paragraph 4.1 below.

**1. GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- 1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:
- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- 1.2 The value of this bid is estimated to not exceed R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the 80/20 preference point system shall be applicable. Despite the stipulated preference point system, Transnet shall use the lowest acceptable bid to determine the applicable preference point system in a situation where all received acceptable bids are received outside the stated preference point system.
- 1.3 Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:
- (a) Price;
  - (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution; and
  - (c) Any other specific goal determined in the Transnet preferential procurement policy
- 1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	<b>POINTS</b>
<b>PRICE</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION Level 1 or 2</b> <b>Entities that are 51% Black Owned</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed</b>	<b>100</b>

- 1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof of evidence required for any of the specific goals together with the bid will be interpreted to mean that preference points for that specific goal are not claimed.
- 1.6 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any



manner required by the purchaser.

## 2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **"all applicable taxes"** includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies;
- (b) **"B-BBEE"** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **"B-BBEE status level of contributor"** means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (d) **"bid"** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the supply/provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (e) **"Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act"** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (f) **"EME"** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (g) **"functionality"** means the ability of a bidder to provide goods or services in accordance with specification as set out in the bid documents
- (h) **"Price"** includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts.
- (i) **"Proof of B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor"**
  - i) the B-BBBEE status level certificate issued by an authorised body or person;
  - ii) a sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice; or
  - iii) any other requirement prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Act.
- (j) **"QSE"** means a Qualifying Small Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (k) **"rand value"** means the total estimated value of a contract in South African currency, calculated at the time of bid invitations, and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties.
- (l) **"Specific goals"** means targeted advancement areas or categories of persons or groups either previously disadvantaged or falling within the scope of the Reconstruction and Development Programme identified by Transnet to be given preference in allocation of procurement contracts in line with section 2(1) of the PPPFA.

## 3. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

### 3.1 THE 80/20 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

Description of Service: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

A maximum of 80 points is allocated for price on the following basis:  
80/20

$$P_s = 80 \left( 1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where

$P_s$  = Points scored for comparative price of bid under consideration

$P_t$  = Comparative price of bid under consideration

$P_{\min}$  = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid

#### 4. EVIDENCE REQUIRED FOR CLAIMING SPECIFIC GOALS

4.1 In terms of Transnet Preferential Procurement Policy (TPPP) and Procurement Manuals, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for providing evidence in accordance with the table below::

Specific Goals	Acceptable Evidence
B-BBEE Status contributor	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline
30% Black Women Owned Entities	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline
+50% Black Youth Owned Entities	Certified copy of ID Documents of the Owners and B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline
Entities Owned by People with Disability (PWD)	Certified copy of ID Documents of the Owners / Doctor's note and /or EEA1 form confirming the disability
Entities/Black People living in rural areas	Entity 's Municipal/ESKOM bill or letter from Induna/chief confirming residential address not older than 3 months.
South African Enterprises	CIPC Certificate
EME or QSE 51% Black Owned	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn-Affidavit / CIPC Certificate
Entities that are 51 % Black Owned	CI B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline
Promoting exports Orientated for Job creation	Section.....Job Creation Schedule Returnable documents
Local Content and Local Production	Returnable Local Content and production Annexures
NIPP	NIPP Returnable documents
Creation of new jobs and labour intensification	Section.....Job Creation Schedule Returnable documents
The promotion of supplier development through sub-contracting or JV for a minimum of 30% of the value of a contract to	Sub-contracting agreements and Declaration / Joint Venture Agreement and CIPC – B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate as per DTIC guideline

Description of Service: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

<p>South African Companies which are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I. 30% Black Women, 51% Black Youth and 51% Black people with disabilities</li> <li>II. Entities with a specified minimum B-BBEE level (1 and 2)</li> <li>III. EMEs and/or QSEs who are 51% black-owned</li> </ul>	
<p>The promotion of enterprises located in a specific province/region/municipal area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that province/region/municipal area</p>	<p>CIPC – B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guidelines and Proof Registered address of entity</p>

4.2 The table below indicates the required proof of B-BBEE status depending on the category of enterprises:

<b>Enterprise</b>	<b>B-BBEE Certificate &amp; Sworn Affidavit</b>
<b>Large</b>	Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency
<b>QSE</b>	<p>Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency</p> <p>Sworn Affidavit signed by the authorised QSE representative and attested by a Commissioner of Oaths confirming annual turnover and black ownership (only black-owned QSEs - 51% to 100% Black owned)</p> <p>[Sworn affidavits must substantially comply with the format that can be obtained on the DTI's website at <a href="http://www.dti.gov.za/economic_empowerment/bee_codes.jsp">www.dti.gov.za/economic_empowerment/bee_codes.jsp</a>.]</p>
<b>EME</b>	<p>Sworn Affidavit signed by the authorised EME representative and attested by a Commissioner of Oaths confirming annual turnover and black ownership</p> <p>Certificate issued by CIPC (formerly CIPRO) confirming annual turnover and black ownership</p> <p>Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency only if the EME is being measured on the QSE scorecard</p>

4.3 A trust, consortium or joint venture (including unincorporated consortia and joint ventures) must submit a consolidated B-BBEE Status Level verification certificate for every separate bid.

4.4 Tertiary Institutions and Public Entities will be required to submit their B-BBEE status level certificates in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.

- 4.5 A person will not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level if it is indicated in the bid documents that such a bidder intends sub-contracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not qualify for at least the points that such a bidder qualifies for, unless the intended sub-contractor is an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.
- 4.6 A person awarded a contract may not sub-contract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level than the person concerned, unless the contract is sub-contracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.
- 4.7 Bidders are to note that the rules pertaining to B-BBEE verification and other B-BBEE requirements may be changed from time to time by regulatory bodies such as National Treasury or the DTI. It is the Bidder's responsibility to ensure that his/her bid complies fully with all B-BBEE requirements at the time of the submission of the bid.

## 5. BID DECLARATION

- 5.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

## 6. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 AND 6.1

- 6.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution: . = .....(maximum of **20** points)
- (Points claimed in respect of paragraph 6.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 4.1 and must be substantiated by relevant proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor.)

## 7. SUB-CONTRACTING

- 7.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted?

(***Tick applicable box***)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

- 7.1.1 If yes, indicate:

- i) What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted.....%
- ii) The name of the sub-contractor.....
- iii) The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor.....
- iv) Whether the sub-contractor is an EME or QSE.

(***Tick applicable box***)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--


Description of Service: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.


## 8. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

8.1 Name of company/firm:.....

8.2 VAT registration number:.....

8.3 Company registration number:.....

### 8.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- ☐ One person business/sole propriety
- ☐ Close corporation
- ☐ Company
- ☐ (Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

### 8.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....  
 .....  
 .....

### 8.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- ☐ Manufacturer
- ☐ Supplier
- ☐ Professional Supplier/Service provider
- ☐ Other Suppliers/Service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

[ TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.7 Total number of years the company/firm has been in business:.....

8.8 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contribution indicated in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as

indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;

- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraph 1.4 and 6.1, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- iv) If a bidder submitted false information regarding its B-BBEE status level of contributor,, which will affect or has affected the evaluation of a bid, or where a bidder has failed to declare any subcontracting arrangements or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have
  - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
  - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
  - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
  - (d) if the successful bidder subcontracted a portion of the bid to another person without disclosing it, Transnet reserves the right to penalise the bidder up to 10 percent of the value of the contract;
  - (e) recommend that the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted by the National Treasury from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
  - (f) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

WITNESSES

1. ....

2. ....

.....

SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDERS(S)

DATE: .....

## BIDDER'S DISCLOSURE

### 1. PURPOSE OF THE FORM

Any person (natural or juristic) may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In line with the principles of transparency, accountability, impartiality, and ethics as enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and further expressed in various pieces of legislation, it is required for the bidder to make this declaration in respect of the details required hereunder.

Where a person/s are listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters and / or the List

of Restricted Suppliers, that person will automatically be disqualified from the bid process.

## 2. Bidder's declaration

2.1 Is the bidder, or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest<sup>1</sup> in the enterprise, employed by the state? **YES/NO**

2.1.1 If so, furnish particulars of the names, individual identity numbers, and, if applicable, state employee numbers of sole proprietor/ directors / trustees / shareholders / members/ partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise, in table below.

Full Name	Identity Number	Name of State institution

2.2 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have a relationship with any person who is employed by the procuring institution? **YES/NO**

2.2.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....  
 .....

2.3 Does the bidder or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise have any interest in any other related enterprise whether or not they are bidding for this contract? **YES/NO**

---

<sup>1</sup> the power, by one person or a group of persons holding the majority of the equity of an enterprise, alternatively, the person/s having the deciding vote or power to influence or to direct the course and decisions of the enterprise.



### 2.3.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....  
 .....

## 3 DECLARATION

I, \_\_\_\_\_ the \_\_\_\_\_ undersigned,  
 (name)..... in submitting  
 the accompanying bid, do hereby make the following statements that I certify to  
 be true and complete in every respect:

- 3.1 I have read and I understand the contents of this disclosure;
- 3.2 I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this disclosure is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
- 3.3 The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium<sup>2</sup> will not be construed as collusive bidding.
- 3.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications, prices, including methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices, market allocation, the intention or decision to submit or not to submit the bid, bidding with the intention not to win the bid and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- 3.4 The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 3.5 There have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements made by the bidder with any official of the procuring institution in relation to this procurement process prior to and during the bidding process except to provide clarification on the bid submitted where so required by the institution; and the bidder was not involved in the drafting of the specifications or terms of reference for this bid.
- 3.6 I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

---

<sup>2</sup> Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.



Description of Service: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

---

I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 1, 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPH 6 OF PFMA SCM INSTRUCTION 03 OF 2021/22 ON PREVENTING AND COMBATING ABUSE IN THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....	.....
Signature	Date
.....	.....
Position	Name of bidder



## **T2.2-12 NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT**

**[..... 2020]**



**Note to tenderers: This Non-Disclosure Agreement is to be completed and signed by an authorised signatory:**

**THIS AGREEMENT** is made effective as of ..... day of ..... 20..... by and between:

**TRANSNET SOC LTD**

(Registration No. 1990/000900/30), a company incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa, having its principal place of business at Transnet Corporate Centre 138 Eloff Street , Braamfontein , Johannesburg 2000

**and**

.....

(Registration No. ....), a private company incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa having its principal place of business at

.....

.....

**WHEREAS**

Transnet and the Company wish to exchange Information [as defined below] and it is envisaged that each party may from time to time receive Information relating to the other in respect thereof. In consideration of each party making available to the other such Information, the parties jointly agree that any dealings between them shall be subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement which themselves will be subject to the parameters of the Tender Document.

**IT IS HEREBY AGREED**

**1. INTERPRETATION**

In this Agreement:

- 1.1 **Agents** mean directors, officers, employees, agents, professional advisers, contractors or sub-contractors, or any Group member;
- 1.2 **Bid or Bid Document** (hereinafter Tender) means Transnet's Request for Information [**RFI**] Request for Proposal [**RFP**] or Request for Quotation [**RFQ**], as the case may be;
- 1.3 **Confidential Information** means any information or other data relating to one party [the **Disclosing Party**] and/or the business carried on or proposed or intended to be carried on by that party and which is made available for the purposes of the Bid to the other party [the **Receiving Party**] or its Agents by the Disclosing Party or its Agents or recorded in agreed minutes following oral disclosure and any other information otherwise made available by the Disclosing Party or its Agents to the Receiving Party or its Agents, whether before, on or after the date of this Agreement, and whether in writing or otherwise, including any information, analysis or specifications derived from, containing or reflecting such information but excluding information which:



- 1.3.1 is publicly available at the time of its disclosure or becomes publicly available [other than as a result of disclosure by the Receiving Party or any of its Agents contrary to the terms of this Agreement]; or
- 1.3.2 was lawfully in the possession of the Receiving Party or its Agents [as can be demonstrated by its written records or other reasonable evidence] free of any restriction as to its use or disclosure prior to its being so disclosed; or
- 1.3.3 following such disclosure, becomes available to the Receiving Party or its Agents [as can be demonstrated by its written records or other reasonable evidence] from a source other than the Disclosing Party or its Agents, which source is not bound by any duty of confidentiality owed, directly or indirectly, to the Disclosing Party in relation to such information;
- 1.4 **Group** means any subsidiary, any holding company and any subsidiary of any holding company of either party; and
- 1.5 **Information** means all information in whatever form including, without limitation, any information relating to systems, operations, plans, intentions, market opportunities, know-how, trade secrets and business affairs whether in writing, conveyed orally or by machine-readable medium.

## 2. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

- 2.1 All Confidential Information given by one party to this Agreement [the **Disclosing Party**] to the other party [the **Receiving Party**] will be treated by the Receiving Party as secret and confidential and will not, without the Disclosing Party's written consent, directly or indirectly communicate or disclose [whether in writing or orally or in any other manner] Confidential Information to any other person other than in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- 2.2 The Receiving Party will only use the Confidential Information for the sole purpose of technical and commercial discussions between the parties in relation to the Tender or for the subsequent performance of any contract between the parties in relation to the Tender.
- 2.3 Notwithstanding clause 2.1 above, the Receiving Party may disclose Confidential Information:
- 2.3.1 to those of its Agents who strictly need to know the Confidential Information for the sole purpose set out in clause 2.2 above, provided that the Receiving Party shall ensure that such Agents are made aware prior to the disclosure of any part of the Confidential Information that the same is confidential and that they owe a duty of confidence to the Disclosing Party. The Receiving Party shall at all times remain liable for any actions of such Agents that would constitute a breach of this Agreement; or
- 2.3.2 to the extent required by law or the rules of any applicable regulatory authority, subject to clause 2.4 below.
- 2.4 In the event that the Receiving Party is required to disclose any Confidential Information in accordance with clause 2.3.2 above, it shall promptly notify the Disclosing Party and cooperate with the Disclosing Party regarding the form, nature, content and purpose of such disclosure or any action which the Disclosing Party may reasonably take to challenge the validity of such requirement.



- 2.5 In the event that any Confidential Information shall be copied, disclosed or used otherwise than as permitted under this Agreement then, upon becoming aware of the same, without prejudice to any rights or remedies of the Disclosing Party, the Receiving Party shall as soon as practicable notify the Disclosing Party of such event and if requested take such steps [including the institution of legal proceedings] as shall be necessary to remedy [if capable of remedy] the default and/or to prevent further unauthorised copying, disclosure or use.
- 2.6 All Confidential Information shall remain the property of the Disclosing Party and its disclosure shall not confer on the Receiving Party any rights, including intellectual property rights over the Confidential Information whatsoever, beyond those contained in this Agreement.

### **3. RECORDS AND RETURN OF INFORMATION**

- 3.1 The Receiving Party agrees to ensure proper and secure storage of all Information and any copies thereof.
- 3.2 The Receiving Party shall keep a written record, to be supplied to the Disclosing Party upon request, of the Confidential Information provided and any copies made thereof and, so far as is reasonably practicable, of the location of such Confidential Information and any copies thereof.
- 3.3 The Company shall, within 7 [seven] days of receipt of a written demand from Transnet:
- 3.3.1 return all written Confidential Information [including all copies]; and
- 3.3.2 expunge or destroy any Confidential Information from any computer, word processor or other device whatsoever into which it was copied, read or programmed by the Company or on its behalf.
- 3.4 The Company shall on request supply a certificate signed by a director as to its full compliance with the requirements of clause 3.3.2 above.

### **4. ANNOUNCEMENTS**

- 4.1 Neither party will make or permit to be made any announcement or disclosure of its prospective interest in the Tender without the prior written consent of the other party.
- 4.2 Neither party shall make use of the other party's name or any information acquired through its dealings with the other party for publicity or marketing purposes without the prior written consent of the other party.

### **5. DURATION**

The obligations of each party and its Agents under this Agreement shall survive the termination of any discussions or negotiations between the parties regarding the Tender and continue thereafter for a period of 5 [five] years.

### **6. PRINCIPAL**

Each party confirms that it is acting as principal and not as nominee, agent or broker for any other person and that it will be responsible for any costs incurred by it or its advisers in considering or pursuing the Tender and in complying with the terms of this Agreement.

**7. ADEQUACY OF DAMAGES**

Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as prohibiting the Disclosing Party from pursuing any other remedies available to it, either at law or in equity, for any such threatened or actual breach of this Agreement, including specific performance, recovery of damages or otherwise.

**8. PRIVACY AND DATA PROTECTION**

8.1 The Receiving Party undertakes to comply with South Africa's general privacy protection in terms Section 14 of the Bill of Rights in connection with this Tender and shall procure that its personnel shall observe the provisions of such Act [as applicable] or any amendments and re-enactments thereof and any regulations made pursuant thereto.

8.2 The Receiving Party warrants that it and its Agents have the appropriate technical and organisational measures in place against unauthorised or unlawful processing of data relating to the Tender and against accidental loss or destruction of, or damage to such data held or processed by them.

**9. GENERAL**

9.1 Neither party may assign the benefit of this Agreement, or any interest hereunder, except with the prior written consent of the other, save that Transnet may assign this Agreement at any time to any member of the Transnet Group.

9.2 No failure or delay in exercising any right, power or privilege under this Agreement will operate as a waiver of it, nor will any single or partial exercise of it preclude any further exercise or the exercise of any right, power or privilege under this Agreement or otherwise.

9.3 The provisions of this Agreement shall be severable in the event that any of its provisions are held by a court of competent jurisdiction or other applicable authority to be invalid, void or otherwise unenforceable, and the remaining provisions shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

9.4 This Agreement may only be modified by a written agreement duly signed by persons authorised on behalf of each party.

9.5 Nothing in this Agreement shall constitute the creation of a partnership, joint venture or agency between the parties.

9.6 This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with South African law and the parties irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the South African courts.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Tenderer



## T2.2-13: TENDER DECLARATION FORM

NAME OF COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_

We \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby certify that:

1. Transnet has supplied and we have received appropriate tender offers to any/all questions (as applicable) which were submitted by ourselves for tender clarification purposes;
2. we have received all information we deemed necessary for the completion of this Tender;
3. at no stage have we received additional information relating to the subject matter of this tender from Transnet sources, other than information formally received from the designated Transnet contact(s) as nominated in the tender documents;
4. we are satisfied, insofar as our company is concerned, that the processes and procedures adopted by Transnet in issuing this TENDER and the requirements requested from tenderers in responding to this TENDER have been conducted in a fair and transparent manner; and
5. furthermore, we acknowledge that a direct relationship exists between a family member and/or an owner / member / director / partner / shareholder (unlisted companies) of our company and an employee or board member of the Transnet Group as indicated below: *[Respondent to indicate if this section is not applicable]*

FULL NAME OF OWNER/MEMBER/DIRECTOR/

PARTNER/SHAREHOLDER:

ADDRESS:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Indicate nature of relationship with Transnet:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*[Failure to furnish complete and accurate information in this regard may lead to the disqualification of your response and may preclude a Respondent from doing future business with Transnet]*

We declare, to the extent that we are aware or become aware of any relationship between ourselves and Transnet (other than any existing and appropriate business relationship with Transnet) which could unfairly advantage our company in the forthcoming adjudication process, we shall notify Transnet immediately in writing of such circumstances.

6. We accept that any dispute pertaining to this tender will be resolved through the Ombudsman process and will be subject to the Terms of Reference of the Ombudsman. The Ombudsman process must first be exhausted before judicial review of a decision is sought. (Refer "Important Notice to respondents" below).
7. We further accept that Transnet reserves the right to reverse a tender award or decision based on the recommendations of the Ombudsman without having to follow a formal court process to have such award or decision set aside.

For and on behalf of  .....  duly authorised thereto
Name:
Signature:
Date:

#### IMPORTANT NOTICE TO RESPONDENTS

- Transnet has appointed a Procurement Ombudsman to investigate any material complaint in respect of tenders exceeding R5,000,000.00 (five million S.A. Rand) in value. Should a Respondent have any material concern regarding an tender process which meets this value threshold, a complaint may be lodged with Transnet's Procurement Ombudsman for further investigation.
- It is incumbent on the Respondent to familiarise himself/herself with the Terms of Reference for the Transnet Procurement Ombudsman, details of which are available for review at Transnet's website [www.transnet.net](http://www.transnet.net).
- An official complaint form may be downloaded from this website and submitted, together with any supporting documentation, within the prescribed period, to [procurement.ombud@transnet.net](mailto:procurement.ombud@transnet.net)
- For transactions below the R5, 000,000.00 (five million S.A. Rand) threshold, a complaint may be lodged with the Chief Procurement Officer of the relevant Transnet Operating Division.
- All Respondents should note that a complaint must be made in good faith. If a complaint is made in bad faith, Transnet reserves the right to place such a bidder on its List of Excluded Bidders.





## T2.2-14: REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL – BREACH OF LAW

NAME OF COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_

I / We \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby certify that ***I/we have/have not been*** found guilty during the preceding 5 (five) years of a serious breach of law, including but not limited to a breach of the Competition Act, 89 of 1998, by a court of law, tribunal or other administrative body. The type of breach that the Tenderer is required to disclose excludes relatively minor offences or misdemeanours, e.g. traffic offences.

*Where found guilty of such a serious breach, please disclose:*

NATURE OF BREACH:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

DATE OF BREACH: \_\_\_\_\_

Furthermore, I/we acknowledge that Transnet SOC Ltd reserves the right to exclude any Tenderer from the tendering process, should that person or company have been found guilty of a serious breach of law, tribunal or regulatory obligation.

Signed on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE OF TENDERER



## T2.2-15: Certificate of Acquaintance with Tender Documents

NAME OF TENDERING ENTITY:

---

1. By signing this certificate I/we acknowledge that I/we have made myself/ourselves thoroughly familiar with, and agree with all the conditions governing this RFP. This includes those terms and conditions of the Contract, the Supplier Integrity Pact, Non-Disclosure Agreement etc. contained in any printed form stated to form part of the documents thereof, but not limited to those listed in this clause.
2. I/we furthermore agree that Transnet SOC Ltd shall recognise no claim from me/us for relief based on an allegation that I/we overlooked any TENDER/contract condition or failed to take it into account for the purpose of calculating my/our offered prices or otherwise.
3. I/we understand that the accompanying Tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect.
4. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying Tender, I/we understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organisation, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
  - a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation;
  - b) could potentially submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
  - c) provides the same Services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer
5. The Tenderer has arrived at the accompanying Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive Tendering.
6. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraph 5 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
  - a) prices;
  - b) geographical area where Services will be rendered [market allocation]
  - c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
  - d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a Tender;
  - e) the submission of a Tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the TENDER; or
  - f) Tendering with the intention not winning the Tender.



7. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the Services to which this TENDER relates.
8. The terms of the accompanying Tender have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official Tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.
9. I/We am/are aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to Tenders and contracts, Tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and/or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority [NPA] for criminal investigation. In addition, Tenderers that submit suspicious Tenders may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 [ten] years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

Signed on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE OF TENDERER

## **T2.2-16 Service Provider Integrity Pact**

**Important Note: All potential tenderers must read this document and certify in the RFP Declaration Form that they have acquainted themselves with, and agree with the content.**

**The contract with the successful tenderer will automatically incorporate this Integrity Pact and shall be deemed as part of the final concluded contract.**

### **INTEGRITY PACT**

Between

**TRANSNET SOC LTD**

Registration Number: 1990/000900/30

("Transnet")

and

The Contractor (hereinafter referred to as the "Tenderer/Service Providers/Contractor")

## **PREAMBLE**

Transnet values full compliance with all relevant laws and regulations, ethical standards and the principles of economical use of resources, fairness and transparency in its relations with its Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors.

In order to achieve these goals, Transnet and the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor hereby enter into this agreement hereinafter referred to as the "Integrity Pact" which will form part of the Tenderer's/Service Provider's/Contractor's application for registration with Transnet as a vendor.

The general purpose of this Integrity Pact is to agree on avoiding all forms of dishonesty, fraud and corruption by following a system that is fair, transparent and free from any undue influence prior to, during and subsequent to the currency of any procurement and/or reverse logistics event and any further contract to be entered into between the Parties, relating to such event.

All Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractor's will be required to sign and comply with undertakings contained in this Integrity Pact, should they want to be registered as a Transnet vendor.

## **1 OBJECTIVES**

- 1.1 Transnet and the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor agree to enter into this Integrity Pact, to avoid all forms of dishonesty, fraud and corruption including practices that are anti-competitive in nature, negotiations made in bad faith and under-pricing by following a system that is fair, transparent and free from any influence/unprejudiced dealings prior to, during and subsequent to the currency of the contract to be entered into with a view to:
  - a) Enable Transnet to obtain the desired contract at a reasonable and competitive price in conformity to the defined specifications of the works, goods and services; and
  - b) Enable Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors to abstain from bribing or participating in any corrupt practice in order to secure the contract.

## **2 COMMITMENTS OF TRANSNET**

Transnet commits to take all measures necessary to prevent dishonesty, fraud and corruption and to observe the following principles:

- 2.1 Transnet hereby undertakes that no employee of Transnet connected directly or indirectly with the sourcing event and ensuing contract, will demand, take a promise for or accept directly or through intermediaries any bribe, consideration, gift, reward, favour or any material or immaterial benefit or any other advantage

from the Tenderer, either for themselves or for any person, organisation or third party related to the contract in exchange for an advantage in the tendering process, Tender evaluation, contracting or implementation process related to any contract.

- 2.2 Transnet will, during the registration and tendering process treat all Tenderers/ Service Providers/Contractor with equity, transparency and fairness. Transnet will in particular, before and during the registration process, provide to all Tenderers/ Service Providers/Contractors the same information and will not provide to any Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors confidential/additional information through which the Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors could obtain an advantage in relation to any tendering process.
- 2.3 Transnet further confirms that its employees will not favour any prospective Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors in any form that could afford an undue advantage to a particular Tenderer during the tendering stage, and will further treat all Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors participating in the tendering process in a fair manner.
- 2.4 Transnet will exclude from the tender process such employees who have any personal interest in the Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors participating in the tendering process.

### 3 OBLIGATIONS OF THE TENDERER / SERVICE PROVIDER

- 3.1 Transnet has a '**Zero Gifts**' Policy. No employee is allowed to accept gifts, favours or benefits.
  - a) Transnet officials and employees **shall not** solicit, give or accept, or from agreeing to solicit, give, accept or receive directly or indirectly, any gift, gratuity, favour, entertainment, loan, or anything of monetary value, from any person or juridical entities in the course of official duties or in connection with any operation being managed by, or any transaction which may be affected by the functions of their office.
  - b) Transnet officials and employees **shall not** solicit or accept gifts of any kind, from vendors, suppliers, customers, potential employees, potential vendors, and suppliers, or any other individual or organisation irrespective of the value.
  - c) Under **no circumstances** should gifts, business courtesies or hospitality packages be accepted from or given to prospective suppliers participating in a tender process at the respective employee's Operating Division, regardless of retail value.
  - d) Gratuities, bribes or kickbacks of any kind must never be solicited, accepted or offered, either directly or indirectly. This includes money, loans, equity, special

privileges, personal favours, benefit or services. Such favours will be considered to constitute corruption.

- 3.2 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor commits itself to take all measures necessary to prevent corrupt practices, unfair means and illegal activities during any stage of its Tender or during any ensuing contract stage in order to secure the contract or in furtherance to secure it and in particular the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor commits to the following:
- a) The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not, directly or through any other person or firm, offer, promise or give to Transnet or to any of Transnet's employees involved in the tendering process or to any third person any material or other benefit or payment, in order to obtain in exchange an advantage during the tendering process; and
  - b) The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not offer, directly or through intermediaries, any bribe, gift, consideration, reward, favour, any material or immaterial benefit or other advantage, commission, fees, brokerage or inducement to any employee of Transnet, connected directly or indirectly with the tendering process, or to any person, organisation or third party related to the contract in exchange for any advantage in the tendering, evaluation, contracting and implementation of the contract.
- 3.3 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not collude with other parties interested in the contract to preclude a competitive Tender price, impair the transparency, fairness and progress of the tendering process, Tender evaluation, contracting and implementation of the contract. The Tenderer / Service Provider further commits itself to delivering against all agreed upon conditions as stipulated within the contract.
- 3.4 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not enter into any illegal or dishonest agreement or understanding, whether formal or informal with other Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors. This applies in particular to certifications, submissions or non-submission of documents or actions that are restrictive or to introduce cartels into the tendering process.
- 3.5 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not commit any criminal offence under the relevant anti-corruption laws of South Africa or any other country. Furthermore, the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not use for illegitimate purposes or for restrictive purposes or personal gain, or pass on to others, any information provided by Transnet as part of the business relationship, regarding plans, technical proposals and business details, including information contained or transmitted electronically.

- 3.6 A Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor of foreign origin shall disclose the name and address of its agents or representatives in South Africa, if any, involved directly or indirectly in the registration or tendering process. Similarly, the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor of South African nationality shall furnish the name and address of the foreign principals, if any, involved directly or indirectly in the registration or tendering process.
- 3.7 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not misrepresent facts or furnish false or forged documents or information in order to influence the tendering process to the advantage of the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor or detriment of Transnet or other competitors.
- 3.8 Transnet may require the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor to furnish Transnet with a copy of its code of conduct. Such code of conduct must address the compliance programme for the implementation of the code of conduct and reject the use of bribes and other dishonest and unethical conduct.
- 3.9 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not instigate third persons to commit offences outlined above or be an accessory to such offences.
- 3.10 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor confirms that they will uphold the ten principles of the United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) in the fields of Human Rights, Labour, Anti-Corruption and the Environment when undertaking business with Transnet as follows:

a) Human Rights

- Principle 1: Businesses should support and respect the protection of internationally proclaimed human rights; and
- Principle 2: make sure that they are not complicit in human rights abuses.

b) Labour

- Principle 3: Businesses should uphold the freedom of association and the effective recognition of the right to collective bargaining;
- Principle 4: the elimination of all forms of forced and compulsory labour;
- Principle 5: the effective abolition of child labour; and
- Principle 6: the elimination of discrimination in respect of employment and occupation.

c) Environment



- Principle 7: Businesses should support a precautionary approach to environmental challenges;
  - Principle 8: undertake initiatives to promote greater environmental responsibility; and
  - Principle 9: encourage the development and diffusion of environmentally friendly technologies.
- d) Anti-Corruption
- Principle 10: Businesses should work against corruption in all its forms, including extortion and bribery.

#### **4 INDEPENDENT TENDERING**

- 4.1 For the purposes of that Certificate in relation to any submitted Tender, the Tenderer declares to fully understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organisation, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
- a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation;
  - b) could potentially submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
  - c) provides the same Goods and Services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer.
- 4.2 The Tenderer has arrived at his submitted Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive tendering.
- 4.3 In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraph 5 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
- a) prices;
  - b) geographical area where Goods or Services will be rendered [market allocation];
  - c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
  - d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a Tender;
  - e) the submission of a Tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the RFP; or
  - f) tendering with the intention of not winning the Tender.

- 4.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the Goods or Services to which his/her tender relates.
- 4.5 The terms of the Tender as submitted have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official Tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 4.6 Tenderers are aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to Tenders and contracts, Tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and/or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority [**NPA**] for criminal investigation and/or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 [ten] years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.
- 4.7 Should the Tenderer find any terms or conditions stipulated in any of the relevant documents quoted in the Tender unacceptable, it should indicate which conditions are unacceptable and offer alternatives by written submission on its company letterhead, attached to its submitted Tender. Any such submission shall be subject to review by Transnet's Legal Counsel who shall determine whether the proposed alternative(s) are acceptable or otherwise, as the case may be.

## **5 DISQUALIFICATION FROM TENDERING PROCESS**

- 5.1 If the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor has committed a transgression through a violation of section 3 of this Integrity Pact or in any other form such as to put its reliability or credibility as a Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor into question, Transnet may reject the Tenderer's / Service Provider's / Contractor's application from the registration or tendering process and remove the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor from its database, if already registered.
- 5.2 If the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor has committed a transgression through a violation of section 3, or any material violation, such as to put its reliability or credibility into question. Transnet may after following due procedures and at its own discretion also exclude the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor from future tendering processes. The imposition and duration of the exclusion will be determined by the severity of the transgression. The severity will be determined by the circumstances of the case, which will include amongst

others the number of transgressions, the position of the transgressors within the company hierarchy of the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor and the amount of the damage. The exclusion will be imposed for up to a maximum of 10 (ten) years. However, Transnet reserves the right to impose a longer period of exclusion, depending on the gravity of the misconduct.

- 5.3 If the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor can prove that it has restored the damage caused by it and has installed a suitable corruption prevention system, or taken other remedial measures as the circumstances of the case may require, Transnet may at its own discretion revoke the exclusion or suspend the imposed penalty.

## **6 TRANSNET'S LIST OF EXCLUDED TENDERERS (BLACKLIST)**

- 6.1 The process of restriction is used to exclude a company/person from conducting future business with Transnet and other organs of state for a specified period. No Tender shall be awarded to a Tenderer whose name (or any of its members, directors, partners or trustees) appear on the Register of Tender Defaulters kept by National Treasury, or who have been placed on National Treasury's List of Restricted Suppliers. Transnet reserves the right to withdraw an award, or cancel a contract concluded with a Tenderer should it be established, at any time, that a tenderer has been restricted with National Treasury by another government institution.
- 6.2 All the stipulations on Transnet's restriction process as laid down in Transnet's Supply Chain Policy and Procurement Procedures Manual (CPM included) are included herein by way of reference. Below follows a condensed summary of this restriction procedure.
- 6.3 On completion of the restriction procedure, Transnet will submit the restricted entity's details (including the identity number of the individuals and registration number of the entity) to National Treasury for placement on National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers for the specified period of exclusion. National Treasury will make the final decision on whether to restrict an entity from doing business with any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years and place the entity concerned on the Database of Restricted Suppliers published on its official website.
- 6.4 The decision to restrict is based on one of the grounds for restriction. The standard of proof to commence the restriction process is whether a "*prima facie*" (i.e. on the face of it) case has been established.
- 6.5 Depending on the seriousness of the misconduct and the strategic importance of the Goods/Services, in addition to restricting a company/person from future

business, Transnet may decide to terminate some or all existing contracts with the company/person as well.

6.6 A Service Provider or Contractor to Transnet may not subcontract any portion of the contract to a blacklisted company.

6.7 Grounds for blacklisting include: If any person/Enterprise which has submitted a Tender, concluded a contract, or, in the capacity of agent or subcontractor, has been associated with such Tender or contract:

- a) Has, in bad faith, withdrawn such Tender after the advertised closing date and time for the receipt of Tenders;
- b) has, after being notified of the acceptance of his Tender, failed or refused to sign a contract when called upon to do so in terms of any condition forming part of the Tender documents;
- c) has carried out any contract resulting from such Tender in an unsatisfactory manner or has breached any condition of the contract;
- d) has offered, promised or given a bribe in relation to the obtaining or execution of the contract;
- e) has acted in a fraudulent or improper manner or in bad faith towards Transnet or any Government Department or towards any public body, Enterprise or person;
- f) has made any incorrect statement in a certificate or other communication with regard to the Local Content of his Goods or his B-BBEE status and is unable to prove to the satisfaction of Transnet that:
  - (i) he made the statement in good faith honestly believing it to be correct; and
  - (ii) before making such statement he took all reasonable steps to satisfy himself of its correctness;
- g) caused Transnet damage, or to incur costs in order to meet the contractor's requirements and which could not be recovered from the contractor;
- h) has litigated against Transnet in bad faith.

6.8 Grounds for blacklisting include a company/person recorded as being a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector on National

Treasury's database of Restricted Service Providers or Register of Tender Defaulters.

- 6.9 Companies associated with the person/s guilty of misconduct (i.e. entities owned, controlled or managed by such persons), any companies subsequently formed by the person(s) guilty of the misconduct and/or an existing company where such person(s) acquires a controlling stake may be considered for blacklisting. The decision to extend the blacklist to associated companies will be at the sole discretion of Transnet.

## **7 PREVIOUS TRANSGRESSIONS**

- 7.1 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor hereby declares that no previous transgressions resulting in a serious breach of any law, including but not limited to, corruption, fraud, theft, extortion and contraventions of the Competition Act 89 of 1998, which occurred in the last 5 (five) years with any other public sector undertaking, government department or private sector company that could justify its exclusion from its registration on the Tenderer's/Service Provider's/Contractor's database or any tendering process.
- 7.2 If it is found to be that the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor made an incorrect statement on this subject, the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor can be rejected from the registration process or removed from the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor database, if already registered, for such reason (refer to the Breach of Law Returnable Form contained in the document.)

## **8 SANCTIONS FOR VIOLATIONS**

- 8.1 Transnet shall also take all or any one of the following actions, wherever required to:
- a) Immediately exclude the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor from the tendering process or call off the pre-contract negotiations without giving any compensation the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor. However, the proceedings with the other Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor may continue;
  - b) Immediately cancel the contract, if already awarded or signed, without giving any compensation to the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor;
  - c) Recover all sums already paid by Transnet;
  - d) Encash the advance bank guarantee and performance bond or warranty bond, if furnished by the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor, in order to recover the payments, already made by Transnet, along with interest;
  - e) Cancel all or any other contracts with the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor; and

- f) Exclude the Tenderer/ Service Provider/Contractor from entering into any Tender with Transnet in future.

## **9 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

9.1 A conflict of interest includes, inter alia, a situation in which:

- a) A Transnet employee has a personal financial interest in a tendering / supplying entity; and
- b) A Transnet employee has private interests or personal considerations or has an affiliation or a relationship which affects, or may affect, or may be perceived to affect his / her judgment in action in the best interest of Transnet, or could affect the employee's motivations for acting in a particular manner, or which could result in, or be perceived as favouritism or nepotism.

9.2 A Transnet employee uses his / her position, or privileges or information obtained while acting in the capacity as an employee for:

- a) Private gain or advancement; or
- b) The expectation of private gain, or advancement, or any other advantage accruing to the employee must be declared in a prescribed form.

Thus, conflicts of interest of any Tender committee member or any person involved in the sourcing process must be declared in a prescribed form.

9.3 If a Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor has or becomes aware of a conflict of interest i.e. a family, business and / or social relationship between its owner(s)/ member(s)/director(s)/partner(s)/shareholder(s) and a Transnet employee/ member of Transnet's Board of Directors in respect of a Tender which will be considered for the Tender process, the Tenderer/Service Provider/ Contractor:

- a) must disclose the interest and its general nature, in the Request for Proposal ("RFX") declaration form; or
- b) must notify Transnet immediately in writing once the circumstances has arisen.

9.4 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor shall not lend to or borrow any money from or enter into any monetary dealings or transactions, directly or indirectly, with any committee member or any person involved in the sourcing process, where this is done, Transnet shall be entitled forthwith to rescind the contract and all other contracts with the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor.

## **10 DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

10.1 Transnet recognises that trust and good faith are pivotal to its relationship with its Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor. When a dispute arises between Transnet and its Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor, the parties should use their best endeavours to resolve the dispute in an amicable manner, whenever possible. Litigation in bad faith negates the principles of trust and good faith on

which commercial relationships are based. Accordingly, following a blacklisting process as mentioned in paragraph 6 above, Transnet will not do business with a company that litigates against it in bad faith or is involved in any action that reflects bad faith on its part. Litigation in bad faith includes, but is not limited to the following instances:

- a) **Vexatious proceedings:** these are frivolous proceedings which have been instituted without proper grounds;
- b) **Perjury:** where a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor make a false statement either in giving evidence or on an affidavit;
- c) **Scurrilous allegations:** where a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor makes allegations regarding a senior Transnet employee which are without proper foundation, scandalous, abusive or defamatory; and
- d) **Abuse of court process:** when a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor abuses the court process in order to gain a competitive advantage during a Tender process.

## 11 GENERAL

- 11.1 This Integrity Pact is governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the Republic of South Africa.
- 11.2 The actions stipulated in this Integrity Pact are without prejudice to any other legal action that may follow in accordance with the provisions of the law relating to any civil or criminal proceedings.
- 11.3 The validity of this Integrity Pact shall cover all the tendering processes and will be valid for an indefinite period unless cancelled by either Party.
- 11.4 Should one or several provisions of this Integrity Pact turn out to be invalid the remainder of this Integrity Pact remains valid.
- 11.5 Should a Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor be confronted with dishonest, fraudulent or corruptive behaviour of one or more Transnet employees, Transnet expects its Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor to report this behaviour directly to a senior Transnet official/employee or alternatively by using Transnet's "Tip-Off Anonymous" hotline number 0800 003 056, whereby your confidentiality is guaranteed.

The Parties hereby declare that each of them has read and understood the clauses of this Integrity Pact and shall abide by it. To the best of the Parties' knowledge and belief, the information provided in this Integrity Pact is true and correct.

---

I ..... duly authorised by the tendering entity, hereby certify  
that the tendering entity are **fully acquainted** with the contents of the Integrity Pact  
and further **agree to abide by it** in full.

Signature .....

Date .....



## T2.2-17 : Supplier Code of Conduct

Transnet SOC Limited aims to achieve the best value for money when buying or selling goods and obtaining services. This however must be done in an open and fair manner that supports and drives a competitive economy. Underpinning our process are several acts and policies that any supplier dealing with Transnet must understand and support. These are:

- The Transnet Procurement Policy – A guide for Tenderers.
- Section 217 of the Constitution - the five pillars of Public PSCM (Procurement and Supply Chain Management): fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective;
- The Public Finance Management Act (PFMA);
- The Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act (BBBEE)
- The Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (PRECCA); and
- The Construction Industry Development Board Act (CIDB Act).

This code of conduct has been included in this contract to formally appraise Transnet Suppliers of Transnet's expectations regarding behaviour and conduct of its Suppliers.

### ***Prohibition of Bribes, Kickbacks, Unlawful Payments, and Other Corrupt Practices***

Transnet is in the process of transforming itself into a self-sustaining State Owned Enterprise, actively competing in the logistics industry. Our aim is to become a world class, profitable, logistics organisation. As such, our transformation is focused on adopting a performance culture and to adopt behaviours that will enable this transformation.

#### ***1. Transnet SOC Limited will not participate in corrupt practices. Therefore, it expects its suppliers to act in a similar manner.***

- Transnet and its employees will follow the laws of this country and keep accurate business records that reflect actual transactions with, and payments to, our suppliers.
- Employees must not accept or request money or anything of value, directly or indirectly, from suppliers.
- Employees may not receive anything that is calculated to:
  - Illegally influence their judgement or conduct or to ensure the desired outcome of a sourcing activity;

- 
- Win or retain business or to influence any act or decision of any person involved in sourcing decisions; or

- Gain an improper advantage.

- There may be times when a supplier is confronted with fraudulent or corrupt behaviour of Transnet employees. We expect our Suppliers to use our “Tip-offs Anonymous” Hot line to report these acts. (0800 003 056).

**2. *Transnet SOC Limited is firmly committed to the ideas of free and competitive enterprise.***

- Suppliers are expected to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding fair competition and antitrust practices.
- Transnet does not engage with non-value adding agents or representatives solely for the purpose of increasing BBBEE spend (fronting).

**3. *Transnet’s relationship with suppliers requires us to clearly define requirements, to exchange information and share mutual benefits.***

- Generally, suppliers have their own business standards and regulations. Although Transnet cannot control the actions of our suppliers, we will not tolerate any illegal activities. These include, but are not limited to:
  - Misrepresentation of their product (origin of manufacture, specifications, intellectual property rights, etc);
  - Collusion;
  - Failure to disclose accurate information required during the sourcing activity (ownership, financial situation, BBBEE status, etc.);
  - Corrupt activities listed above; and
  - Harassment, intimidation or other aggressive actions towards Transnet employees.
- Suppliers must be evaluated and approved before any materials, components, products or services are purchased from them. Rigorous due diligence is conducted and the supplier is expected to participate in an honest and straight forward manner.
- Suppliers must record and report facts accurately, honestly and objectively. Financial records must be accurate in all material respects.

---

### ***Conflicts of Interest***

A conflict of interest arises when personal interests or activities influence (or appear to influence) the ability to act in the best interests of Transnet SOC Limited.

- Doing business with family members.
- Having a financial interest in another company in our industry

Where possible, contracts will be negotiated to include the above in the terms of such contracts. To the extent such terms are not included in contractual obligations and any of the above code is breached, then Transnet reserves its right to review doing business with these suppliers.

I, \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
*(insert name of Director or as per Authority Resolution from Board of Directors)* *(insert name of Company)*

hereby acknowledge having read, understood and agree to the terms and conditions set out in the "Transnet Supplier Code of Conduct."

Signed this on day \_\_\_\_\_ at

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

## **T2.2-18 Agreement in terms of Protection of Personal Information Act, 4 of 2013 ("POPIA")**

### **1. PREAMBLE AND INTRODUCTION**

- 1.1. The rights and obligation of the Parties in terms of the Protection of Personal Information Act, 4 of 2013 ("POPIA") are included as forming part of the terms and conditions of this contract.

### **2. PROTECTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION**

- 2.1. The following terms shall bear the same meaning as contemplated in Section 1 of the Protection of Person information act, No. of 2013 "(POPIA)":  
consent; data subject; electronic communication; information officer; operator; person; personal information; processing; record; Regulator; responsible party; special information; as well as any terms derived from these terms.
- 2.2. The Operator will process all information by the Transnet in terms of the requirements contemplated in Section 4(1) of the POPIA:  
Accountability; Processing limitation; Purpose specification; Further processing limitation; Information quality; Openness; Security safeguards and Data subject participation.
- 2.3. The Parties acknowledge and agree that, in relation to personal information of Transnet and the information of a third party that will be processed pursuant to this Agreement , the Operator is (..... insert name of Tenderer/Contractor) hereinafter Operator and the Data subject is "Transnet". Operator will process personal information only with the knowledge and authorisation of Transnet and will treat personal information and the information of a third party which comes to its knowledge as confidential and will not disclose it, unless so required by law or subject to the exceptions contained in the POPIA.
- 2.4. Transnet reserves all the rights afforded to it by the POPIA in the processing of any of its information as contained in this Agreement and the Operator is required to comply with all prescripts as detailed in the POPIA relating to all information concerning Transnet.
- 2.5. In terms of this Agreement, the Operator acknowledges that it will obtain and have access to personal information of Transnet and the information of a third party and agrees that it shall only process the information disclosed by Transnet in terms of this Agreement and only for the purposes as detailed in this Agreement and in accordance with any applicable law.
- 2.6. Should there be a need for the Operator to process the personal information and the information of a third party in a way that is not agreed to in this Agreement, the Operator must request consent

from Transnet to the processing of its personal information or and the information of a third party in a manner other than that it was collected for, which consent cannot be unreasonably withheld.

- 2.7. Furthermore, the Operator will not otherwise modify, amend or alter any personal information and the information of a third party submitted by Transnet or disclose or permit the disclosure of any personal information and the information of a third party to any third party without prior written consent from Transnet.
- 2.8. The Operator shall, at all times, ensure compliance with any applicable laws put in place and maintain sufficient measures, policies and systems to manage and secure against all forms of risks to any information that may be shared or accessed pursuant to the services offered to Transnet in terms of this Agreement (physically, through a computer or any other form of electronic communication).
- 2.9. The Operator shall notify Transnet in writing of any unauthorised access to personal information and the information of a third party , cybercrimes or suspected cybercrimes, in its knowledge and report such crimes or suspected crimes to the relevant authorities in accordance with applicable laws, after becoming aware of such crimes or suspected crime. The Operator must inform Transnet of the breach as soon as it has occurred to allow Transnet to take all necessary remedial steps to mitigate the extent of the loss or compromise of personal information and the information of a third party and to restore the integrity of the affected personal information as quickly as is possible.
- 2.10. Transnet may, in writing, request the Operator to confirm and/or make available any personal information and the information of a third party in its possession in relation to Transnet and if such personal information has been accessed by third parties and the identity thereof in terms of the POPIA.
- 2.11. Transnet may further request that the Operator correct, delete, destroy, withdraw consent or object to the processing of any personal information and the information of a third party relating to the Transnet or a third party in the Operator's possession in terms of the provision of the POPIA and utilizing Form 2 of the POPIA Regulations .
- 2.12. In signing this addendum that is in terms of the POPIA, the Operator hereby agrees that it has adequate measures in place to provide protection of the personal information and the information of a third party given to it by Transnet in line with the 8 conditions of the POPIA and that it will provide to Transnet satisfactory evidence of these measures whenever called upon to do so by Transnet.

**The Operator is required to provide confirmation that all measures in terms of the POPIA are in place when processing personal information and the information of a third party received from Transnet:**

<b>YES</b>	
------------	--

<b>NO</b>	
-----------	--

2.13. Further, the Operator acknowledges that it will be held liable by Transnet should it fail to process personal information in line with the requirements of the POPIA. The Operator will be subject to any civil or criminal action, administrative fines or other penalty or loss that may arise as a result of the processing of any personal information that Transnet submitted to it.

2.14. Should a Tenderer have any complaints or objections to processing of its personal information, by Transnet, the Tenderer can submit a complaint to the Information Regulator on <https://www.justice.gov.za/infoereg/>, click on contact us, click on complaints.IR@justice.gov.za

### 3. **SOLE AGREEMENT**

3.1. The Agreement, constitute the sole agreement between the parties relating to the subject matter referred to in paragraph 1.1 of this and no amendment/variation/change shall be of any force and effect unless reduced to writing and signed by or on behalf of both parties.

Signed at \_\_\_\_\_ on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2021

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_**(Name of Company)** (Operator)

Authorised signatory for and on behalf \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Company) who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to sign this Agreement.

#### **AS WITNESSES:**

1. Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_



Description of the Services: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

## T2.2-19: Insurance provided by the *Consultant*

Clause 81.1 in NEC3 Professional Services Contract (June 2005)(amended June 2006 and April 2013) requires that the *Consultant* provides the insurance stated in the insurance table except any insurance which the *Employer* is to provide as stated in the Contract Data.

Please provide the following details for insurance which the *Consultant* is still to provide. Notwithstanding this information all costs related to insurance are deemed included in the tenderer's rates and prices.

Insurance against (See clause 81.1 of the PSC)	Minimum amount stated in the Contract Data & Name of Insurance Company	Cover	Premium
Liability of the <i>Consultant</i> for claims made against him arising out of his failure to use the skill and care normally used by professionals providing services similar to the <i>services</i>	The amount stated in the Contract Data		
Liability for death of or bodily injury to a person (not an employee of the <i>Consultant</i> ) or loss of or damage to property resulting from an action or failure to take action by the <i>Consultant</i>	The amount stated in the Contract Data for any one event		
Liability for death of or bodily injury to employees of the <i>Consultant</i> arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this contract	The greater of the amount required by the applicable law and the amount stated in the Contract Data for any one event		
(Other)			

---

## **T2.2-20: Forecast Rate of Invoicing**

Tenderer to submit the forecast rate of invoicing (cash-flow) based on the Tender Price and Tender Programme.

<p><b>Index of documentation attached to this schedule:</b></p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>
--



---

## **T2.2-21: Three (3) years audited financial statements**

Attached to this schedule is the last three (3) years audited financial statements of the single tenderer/members of the Joint Venture.

NAME OF COMPANY/IES and INDEX OF ATTACHMENTS:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

## T2.2-22 SUPPLIER DECLARATION FORM

Transnet Vendor Management has received a request to load / change your company details onto the Transnet vendor master database. Please return the completed Supplier Declaration Form (SDF) together with the required supporting documents as per Appendix A to the Transnet Official who is intending to procure your company's services / products, to enable us to process this request. Please only submit the documentation relevant to your request.

**Please Note:** all organisations, institutions and individuals who wish to provide goods and/or services to organs of the State must be registered on the National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD). This needs to be done via their portal at <https://secure.csd.gov.za/> **before applying to Transnet.**

### General Terms and Conditions:

**Please Note:** Failure to submit the relevant documentation will delay the vendor creation / change process.

Where applicable, the respective Transnet Operating Division processing your application may request further or additional information from your company.

The Service Provider warrants that the details of its bank account ("the nominated account") provided herein, are correct and acknowledges that payments due to the Supplier will be made into the nominated account. If details of the nominated account should change, the Service Provider must notify Transnet in writing of such change, failing which any payments made by Transnet into the nominated account will constitute a full discharge of the indebtedness of Transnet to the Supplier in respect of the payment so made. Transnet will incur no liability for any payments made to the incorrect account or any costs associated therewith. In such an event, the Service Provider indemnifies and holds Transnet harmless in respect of any payments made to an incorrect bank account and will, on demand, pay Transnet any costs associated herewith.

Transnet expects its suppliers to timeously renew their Tax Clearance and B-BBEE certificates (Large Enterprises and QSEs less than 51% black owned) as well as sworn affidavits in the case of EMEs and QSEs with more than 51% black ownership as per Appendices C and D.

---

**In addition, please take note of the following very important information:**

**1. If your annual turnover is R10 million or less,** then in terms of the DTI Generic Codes of Good Practice, you are classified as an Exempted Micro Enterprise (EME). If your company is classified as an EME, please include in your submission a sworn affidavit confirming your company's most recent annual turnover is less than R10 million and percentage of black ownership and black female ownership in the company (Appendix C) OR B-BBEE certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS in terms of the EME scorecard should you feel you will be able to attain a better B-BBEE score. It is only in this context that an EME may submit a B-BBEE verification certificate. These EME sworn affidavits must be accepted by the . Government introduced this mechanism specifically to reduce the cost of doing business and regulatory burden for these entities and the template for the sworn affidavit is available at no cost on the website [www.thedti.gov.za](http://www.thedti.gov.za) or EME certificates at CIPC from [www.cipic.co.za](http://www.cipic.co.za).

The B-BBEE Commission said "that only time an EME can be verified by a SANAS accredited verification professional is when it wishes to maximise its B-BBEE points and move to a higher B-BBEE recognition level, and that must be done use the QSE Scorecard".

**2. If your annual turnover is between R10 million and R50 million,** then in terms of the DTI codes, you are classified as a Qualifying Small Enterprise (QSE). A QSE which is at least 51% black owned, is required to submit a sworn affidavit confirming their annual total revenue of between R10 million and R50 million and level of black ownership (Appendix D). QSE that does not qualify for 51% of black ownership, are required to submit a B-BBEE verification certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS their QSEs are required to submit a B-BBEE verification certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS.

**Please Note:** B-BBEE certificate and detailed scorecard should be obtained from an accredited rating agency (e.g. SANAS Member).

**3. If your annual turnover exceeds R50 million,** then in terms of the DTI codes, you are classified as a Large Enterprise. Large Enterprises are required to submit a B-BBEE level verification certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS.

**Please Note:** B-BBEE certificate and detailed scorecard should be obtained from an accredited rating agency (e.g. SANAS Member).

**4. The supplier to furnish proof to the procurement department as required in the Fourth Schedule of the Income Tax Act. 58 of 1962** whether a supplier of service is to be classified as an "employee", "personal service provider" or "labour broker". Failure to do so will result in the supplier being subject to employee's tax.

5. **No payments can be made to a vendor until the** vendor has been registered / updated, and no vendor can be registered / updated until the vendor application form, together with its supporting documentation, has been received and processed. No payments can be made to a vendor until the vendor has met / comply with the procurement requirements.

6. It is in line with PPPFA Regulations, only valid B-BBEE status level certificate issued by an unauthorised body or person OR a sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice, OR any other requirement prescribed in terms of the Broad- Based Black Economic Empowerment Act.

7. The B-BBEE Commission advises entities and organs of state to reject B-BBEE certificates that have been issues by verification agencies or professionals who are not accredited by South African National Accreditation Systems ("SANAS) as such B-BBEE certificates are invalid for lack of authority and mandate to issue them. A list of SANAS Accredited agencies is available on the SANAS website at [www.sanas.co.za](http://www.sanas.co.za).

8. Presenting banking details. Please note: Banks have decided to enable the customers and provide the ability for customers to generate Account Confirmation/Bank Account letters via their online platform; this is a digital approach to the authentication of banking details.

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of the Service: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

## SUPPLIER DECLARATION FORM

### Supplier Declaration Form

**Important Notice:** all organisations, institutions and individuals who wish to provide goods and/or services to organs of the State must be registered on the National Treasury Central Supplier Database (CSD). This needs to be done via their portal at <https://secure.csd.gov.za/> before applying to Transnet.

CSD Number (MAAA )::

Company Trading Name						
Company Registered Name						
Company Registration No Or ID No If a Sole Proprietor						
Company Income Tax Number						
Form of Entity	CC	Trust	Pty Ltd	Limited	Partnership	Sole Proprietor
	Non-profit (NPO's or NPC)	Personal Liability Co	State Owned Co	National Govt	Provincial Govt	Local Govt
	Educational Institution	Specialised Profession	Financial Institution	Joint Venture	Foreign International	Foreign Branch Office

Did your company previously operate under another name?						Yes	No
If <b>YES</b> state the previous details below:							
Trading Name							
Registered Name							
Company Registration No Or ID No If a Sole Proprietor							
Form of Entity	CC	Trust	Pty Ltd	Limited	Partnership	Sole Proprietor	
	Non-profit (NPO's or NPC)	Personal Liability Co	State Owned Co	National Govt	Provincial Govt	Local Govt	
	Educational Institution	Specialised Profession	Financial Institution	Joint Venture	Foreign International	Foreign Branch Office	

Your Current Company's VAT Registration Status	
VAT Registration Number	
If <b>Exempted from VAT registration</b> , state reason and	

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of the Service: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

submit proof from SARS in confirming the exemption status	
If your business entity is not VAT Registered, please submit a current original sworn affidavit (see example in Appendix I). Your Non VAT Registration must be confirmed annually.	

Company Banking Details	Bank Name	
Universal Branch Code	Bank Account Number	

Company Physical Address		Code	
Company Postal Address		Code	
Company Telephone number			
Company Fax Number			
Company E-Mail Address			
Company Website Address			

Company Contact Person Name	
Designation	
Telephone	
Email	

Is your company a Labour Broker?	Yes		No	
Main Product / Service Supplied e.g. Stationery / Consulting / Labour etc.				
How many personnel does the business employ?	Full Time		Part Time	
Please Note: Should your business employ more than 2 full time employees who are not connected persons as defined in the Income Tax Act, please submit a sworn affidavit, as per Appendix II.				

Most recent Financial Year's Annual Turnover	<R10Million <b>EME</b>	>R10Million <R50Million <b>QSE</b>	>R50Million <b>Large Enterprise</b>
--	---------------------------	--	--

Does your company have a valid proof of B-BBEE status?										Yes		No	
Please indicate your Broad Based BEE status (Level 1 to 9)					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>
Majority Race of Ownership													
% Black Ownership		% Black Women Ownership		% Black Disabled person(s) Ownership		% Black Youth Ownership							
% Black Unemployed		% Black People Living in Rural Areas		% Black Military Veterans									

**Please Note:** Please provide proof of B-BBEE status as per Appendix C and D:

- Large Enterprise and QSEs with less than 51% black ownership need to obtain a B-BBEE certificate and detailed scorecard from an accredited rating agency;
- EMEs and QSEs with at least 51% black ownership may provide an affidavit using the templates provided in Appendix C and D respectively;
- Black Disabled person(s) ownership will only be accepted if accompanied with a certified letter signed by a physician on the physician's letterhead confirming the disability;
- A certified South African identification document will be required for all Black Youth Ownership.

Supplier Development Information Required	
<b>EMPOWERING SUPPLIER</b>  An Empowering Supplier is a B-BBEE compliant Entity which complies with at least three criteria if it is a large Entity, or one criterion if it is a Qualifying Small Enterprise ("QSE"), as detailed in Statement 400 of the New Codes.  In terms of the requirements of an Empowering Supplier, numerous companies found it challenging to meet the target of 25% transformation of raw materials or beneficiation including local manufacturing, particularly so, if these companies imported goods or products from offshore. The matter was further compounded by the requirement for 25% of Cost of Sales, excluding labour cost and depreciation, to be procured from local producers or suppliers.	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/>
<b>FIRST TIME SUPPLIER</b>  A supplier that we haven't as yet Traded within Transnet and will be registered via our database for the 1 <sup>st</sup> time.	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/>
<b>SUPPLIER DEVELOPMENT PLAN</b>  Supplier Development Plan is a plan that when we as Transnet award a supplier a long term contract depending on the complexity of the Transaction. We will negotiate supplier development obligations that they must meet throughout the contract duration. e.g. we might request that they (create jobs or do skills development or encourage procurement from designated groups. (BWO, BYO & BDO etc.).	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/>
<b>DEVELOPMENT PLAN DOCUMENT</b>  Agreed plan that will be crafted with the supplier in regards to their development (It could be for ED OR SD in terms of their developmental needs they may require with the company.	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/>  *If Yes- Attach supporting documents

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of the Service: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

<b>ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT BENEFICIARY</b>  A supplier that is not as yet in our value chain that we are assisting in their developmental area.	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/>
<b>SUPPLIER DEVELOPMENT BENEFICIARY</b>  A supplier that we are already doing business with or transacting with and we are also assisting them assisting them in their developmental area e.g. (They might require training or financial assistance etc.)	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/>
<b>GRADUATION FROM ED TO SD BENEFICIARY</b>  When a supplier that we assisted with as an ED beneficiary then gets awarded a business and we start Transacting with.	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/>
<b>ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT RECIPIENT</b>  A supplier that isn't in our value chain as yet but we have assisted them with an ED intervention	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/>

<b>By signing below, I hereby verify that I am duly authorised to sign for and on behalf of firm / organisation and that all information contained herein and attached herewith are true and correct</b>			
Name and Surname		Designation	
Signature		Date	



Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of the Service: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

## APPENDIX B

Affidavit or Solemn Declaration as to VAT registration status

### Affidavit or Solemn Declaration

I, \_\_\_\_\_ solemnly swear/declare  
that \_\_\_\_\_ is not a registered VAT  
vendor and is not required to register as a VAT vendor because the combined value of taxable supplies  
made by the provider in any 12 month period has not exceeded or is not expected to exceed R1million  
threshold, as required in terms of the Value Added Tax Act.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Designation: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### Commissioner of Oaths

Thus signed and sworn to before me at \_\_\_\_\_ on this the \_\_\_\_\_  
day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_\_,

the Deponent having knowledge that he/she knows and understands the contents of this Affidavit,  
and that he/she has no objection to taking the prescribed oath, which he/she regards binding on  
his/her conscience and that the allegations herein contained are all true and correct.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Commissioner of Oaths

**APPENDIX C****SWORN AFFIDAVIT – B-BBEE QUALIFYING SMALL ENTERPRISE – GENERAL**

I, the undersigned,

<b>Full name &amp; Surname</b>	
<b>Identity number</b>	

Hereby declare under oath as follows:

1. The contents of this statement are to the best of my knowledge a true reflection of the facts.

2. I am a Member / Director / Owner of the following enterprise and am duly authorised to act on its behalf:

<b>Enterprise Name:</b>	
<b>Trading Name (If Applicable):</b>	
<b>Registration Number:</b>	
<b>Enterprise Physical Address:</b>	
<b>Type of Entity (CC, (Pty) Ltd, Sole Prop etc.):</b>	
<b>Nature of Business:</b>	
<b>Definition of "Black People"</b>	<p>As per the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013 "Black People" is a generic term which means Africans, Coloureds and Indians –</p> <p>(a) who are citizens of the Republic of South Africa by birth or descent; or</p> <p>(b) who became citizens of the Republic of South Africa by naturalisation-</p> <p>i. before 27 April 1994; or</p> <p>ii. on or after 27 April 1994 and who would have been entitled to acquire citizenship by naturalization prior to that date;"</p>

<b>Definition of "Black Designated Groups"</b>	<p>Black Designated Groups means:</p> <p>(a) unemployed black people not attending and not required by law to attend an educational institution and not awaiting admission to an educational institution;</p> <p>(b) Black people who are youth as defined in the National Youth Commission Act of 1996;</p> <p>(c) Black people who are persons with disabilities as defined in the Code of Good Practice on employment of people with disabilities issued under the Employment Equity Act;</p> <p>(d) Black people living in rural and under developed areas;</p> <p>(e) Black military veterans who qualifies to be called a military veteran in terms of the Military Veterans Act 18 of 2011;"</p>
--	---

### 3. I hereby declare under Oath that:

- The Enterprise is \_\_\_\_\_% Black Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise is \_\_\_\_\_% Black Female Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise is \_\_\_\_\_% Black Designated Group Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- Black Designated Group Owned % Breakdown as per the definition stated above:
- Black Youth % = \_\_\_\_\_%
- Black Disabled % = \_\_\_\_\_%
- Black Unemployed % = \_\_\_\_\_%
- Black People living in Rural areas % = \_\_\_\_\_%
- Black Military Veterans % = \_\_\_\_\_%

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of the Service: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

• Based on the Financial Statements/Management Accounts and other information available on the latest financial year-end of \_\_\_\_\_, the annual Total Revenue was between R10,000,000.00 (Ten Million Rands) and R50,000,000.00 (Fifty Million Rands),

- Please confirm on the table below the B-BBEE level contributor, **by ticking the applicable box.**

100% Black Owned	<b>Level One</b> (135% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	
At Least 51% black owned	<b>Level Two</b> (125% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	

4. I know and understand the contents of this affidavit and I have no objection to take the prescribed oath and consider the oath binding on my conscience and on the owners of the enterprise which I represent in this matter.

5. The sworn affidavit will be valid for a period of 12 months from the date signed by commissioner.

**Deponent Signature**

.....

**Date**

.....

**Commissioner of Oaths**

Signature & stamp

## APPENDIX D

### SWORN AFFIDAVIT – B-BBEE EXEMPTED MICRO ENTERPRISE – GENERAL

I, the undersigned,

<b>Full name &amp; Surname</b>	
<b>Identity number</b>	

Hereby declare under oath as follows:

1. The contents of this statement are to the best of my knowledge a true reflection of the facts.
2. I am a Member / Director / Owner of the following enterprise and am duly authorised to act on its behalf:

<b>Enterprise Name:</b>	
<b>Trading Name (If Applicable):</b>	
<b>Registration Number:</b>	
<b>Enterprise Physical Address:</b>	
<b>Type of Entity (CC, (Pty) Ltd, Sole Prop etc.):</b>	
<b>Nature of Business:</b>	

<b>Definition of "Black People"</b>	<p>As per the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013 "Black People" is a generic term which means Africans, Coloureds and Indians –</p> <p>(a) who are citizens of the Republic of South Africa by birth or descent;</p> <p>or</p> <p>(b) who became citizens of the Republic of South Africa by naturalisation-</p> <p>i. before 27 April 1994; or</p> <p>ii. on or after 27 April 1994 and who would have been entitled to acquire citizenship by naturalization prior to that date;"</p>
<b>Definition of "Black Designated Groups"</b>	<p>"Black Designated Groups means:</p> <p>(a) unemployed black people not attending and not required by law to attend an educational institution and not awaiting admission to an educational institution;</p> <p>(b) Black people who are youth as defined in the National Youth Commission Act of 1996;</p> <p>(c) Black people who are persons with disabilities as defined in the Code of Good Practice on employment of people with disabilities issued under the Employment Equity Act;</p> <p>(d) Black people living in rural and under developed areas;</p> <p>(e) Black military veterans who qualifies to be called a military veteran in terms of the Military Veterans Act 18 of 2011;"</p>

3. I hereby declare under Oath that:

- The Enterprise is \_\_\_\_\_% Black Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise is \_\_\_\_\_% Black Female Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,

- The Enterprise is \_\_\_\_\_% Black Designated Group Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- Black Designated Group Owned % Breakdown as per the definition stated above:
  - Black Youth % = \_\_\_\_\_%
  - Black Disabled % = \_\_\_\_\_%
  - Black Unemployed % = \_\_\_\_\_%
  - Black People living in Rural areas % = \_\_\_\_\_%
  - Black Military Veterans % = \_\_\_\_\_%
- Based on the Financial Statements/Management Accounts and other information available on the latest financial year-end of \_\_\_\_\_, the annual Total Revenue was R10,000,000.00 (Ten Million Rands) or less
- Please Confirm on the below table the B-BBEE Level Contributor, **by ticking the applicable box.**

100% Black Owned	<b>Level One</b> (135% B-BBEE procurement recognition)	
At least 51% Black Owned	<b>Level Two</b> (125% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	
Less than 51% Black Owned	<b>Level Four</b> (100% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	

4. I know and understand the contents of this affidavit and I have no objection to take the prescribed oath and consider the oath binding on my conscience and on the Owners of the Enterprise which I represent in this matter.

5. The sworn affidavit will be valid for a period of 12 months from the date signed by commissioner.

### Deponent Signature

.....

### Date

.....

## Commissioner of Oaths

Signature & stamp

### VENDOR REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST

**Please note that you will have to provide the first two documents on the list (highlighted in red) and the rest will be provided by the supplier:**

	Yes	No
1. Complete the "Supplier Declaration Form" (SDF) (commissioned). See attachment.		
2. Complete the "Supplier Code of Conduct" (SCC). See attachment.		
3. Copy of cancelled cheque OR letter from the bank verifying banking details (with <b>bank stamp not older than 3 Months &amp; sign by Bank Teller</b> ).		
4. Certified ( <b>Not Older than 3 Months</b> ) copy of Identity document of Shareholders/Directors/Members (where applicable).		
5. Certified copy of certificate of incorporation, CM29 / CM9 (name change).		
6. Certified copy of share Certificates of Shareholders, CK1 / CK2 (if CC).		
7. A letter with the company's letterhead confirming both <b>Physical</b> and <b>Postal</b> address.		
8. Original or certified copy of SARS Tax Clearance certificate and Vat registration certificate.		
9. BBBEE certificate and detailed scorecard from a <b>SANAS</b> Accredited Verification Agency and/or Sworn Certified Affidavit.		
10. Central Supplier Database (CSD) Summary Registration Report.		



## C1.1 FORM OF OFFER & ACCEPTANCE

### Offer

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

**THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.**

The tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block, has

examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Returnable Schedules, and by submitting this Offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the NEC3 PSC *Consultant* under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data.

The offered total of the Prices exclusive of VAT is	R
Value Added Tax @ 15% is	R
The offered total of the Prices inclusive of VAT is	R
(in words)	

This Offer may be accepted by the *Employer* by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document including the Schedule of Deviations (if any) to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, or other period as agreed, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the *NEC3 PSC Consultant* in the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s)



---

Name(s)

---

Capacity

---

**for the  
tenderer:**

---

*(Insert name and address of organisation)*

Name &  
signature of  
witness

Date

## Acceptance

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the *Employer* identified below accepts the tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the *Employer* shall pay the *Consultant* the amount due in accordance with the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the *Employer* and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

- Part C1            Agreements and Contract Data, (which includes this Form of Offer and Acceptance)
- Part C2            Pricing Data
- Part C3            Scope of Services

and drawings and documents (or parts thereof), which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Returnable Schedules as well as any changes to the terms and *conditions of contract* of the Offer agreed by the tenderer and the *Employer* during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks of receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any), contact the *Employer's Agent* (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data at, or just after, the date this agreement comes into effect. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date of award of contract. Unless the tenderer (now the *NEC3 PSC Consultant*) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the *Employer* in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the Parties.

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

**for the  
Employer:**

Transnet SOC (Ltd)

Name &  
signature of  
witness

Date

---

## Schedule of Deviations

No.	Subject	Details
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		

---

By the duly authorised representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations below, the *Employer* and the tenderer agree to and accept this Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the tenderer and the Employer during this process of Offer and Acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Form shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

	<b>For the <i>tenderer</i>:</b>	<b>For the <i>Employer</i></b>
Signature	_____	_____
Name	_____	_____
Capacity	_____	_____
On behalf of	( _____ )	<b>Transnet SOC (Ltd)</b>
Name & signature of witness	_____	_____
Date	_____	_____



Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of Services: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

## C1.2 Contract Data

### Part one - Data provided by the *Employer*

Clause	Statement	Data
1	<b>General</b>	
	The <i>conditions of contract</i> are the core clauses and the clauses for main Option	A: <b>Priced contract with activity schedule</b>
	dispute resolution Option and secondary Options	W1: <b>Dispute resolution procedure</b>
		X2 <b>Changes in the law</b>
		X7: <b>Delay damages</b>
		X9: <b>Transfer of rights</b>
		X10 <b><i>Employer's Agent</i></b>
		X13: <b>Performance Bond</b>
		X18: <b>Limitation of liability</b>
		Z: <b><i>Additional conditions of contract</i></b>
	of the NEC3 Professional Services Contract (June 2005) (amended June 2006 and April 2013)	
10.1	The <i>Employer</i> is (Name):	<b>Transnet SOC Ltd</b>
	Address	Registered address: <b>Transnet Corporate Centre 138 Eloff Street Braamfontein Johannesburg 2000</b>
	Having elected its Contractual Address for the purposes of this contract as:	<b>Transnet Freight Rail 15 Girton Road Parktown, Johannesburg South Africa, 2000</b>



Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of Services: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

11.2(9)	The <i>services</i> are	FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.	
11.2(10)	The following matters will be included in the Risk Register	None, identified at Contract Date	
11.2(11)	The Scope is in	Part C3.1: The Scope of the Contract Document	
12.2	The <i>law of the contract</i> is the law of	the Republic of South Africa subject to the jurisdiction of the Courts of South Africa.	
13.1	The <i>language of this contract</i> is	English	
13.3	The <i>period for reply</i> is	2 (two) weeks	
13.6	The <i>period for retention</i> is	5 (five) years following Completion or earlier termination.	
<b>2</b>	<b>The Parties' main responsibilities</b>		
25.2	The <i>Employer</i> provides access to the following persons, places and things	<b>access to</b>	<b>access date</b>
		1	Overvaal Tunnel Eastern Portal
			07 December 2023
		2	Overvaal Tunnel Western Portal
			19 December 2023
<b>3</b>	<b>Time</b>		
31.2	The <i>starting date</i> is	07 December 2023	
11.2(3)	The <i>completion date</i> for the whole of the <i>services</i> is	07 July 2024	
31.1	The <i>Consultant</i> is to submit a first programme for acceptance within	2 (two) weeks of the Contract Date.	
32.2	The <i>Consultant</i> submits revised programmes at intervals no longer than	4 (four) weeks.	
<b>4</b>	<b>Quality</b>		
40.2	The quality policy statement and quality plan are provided within	2 (two) weeks of the Contract Date.	
41.1	The <i>defects date</i> is	52 weeks after Completion of the whole of the <i>services</i> .	
<b>5</b>	<b>Payment</b>		
50.1	The <i>assessment interval</i> is on the	18 <sup>th</sup> day of each successive month.	
50.3	The <i>expenses</i> stated by the <i>Employer</i> are	<b>Item</b>	<b>Amount</b>





Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of Services: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

		<b>Economy air fares</b>	<b>Charged at proven costs strictly on limits as set out in National Treasury Instructions as amended from time to time.</b>
		<b>Car hire not exceeding group B</b>	<b>Charged at proven costs strictly on limits as set out in National Treasury Instructions as amended from time to time.</b>
		<b>Accommodation</b>	<b>Charged at proven costs strictly on limits as set out in National Treasury Instructions as amended from time to time.</b>
51.1	The period within which payments are made is	<b>Payment will be effected on or before the last day of the month following the month during which a valid Tax Invoice and Statement were received.</b>	
51.2	The <i>currency of this contract</i> is the	<b>South African Rand (ZAR).</b>	
51.5	The <i>interest rate</i> is	<b>The prime lending rate of the Standard Bank of South Africa.</b>	
<b>6</b>	<b>Compensation events</b>	<b>No additional data required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.</b>	
<b>7</b>	<b>Rights to material</b>	<b>No additional data required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.</b>	
<b>8</b>	<b>Indemnity, insurance and liability</b>		
81.1	The amounts of insurance and the periods for which the <i>Consultant</i> maintains insurance are		
	<b>Event</b>	<b>Cover</b>	<b>Period following Completion of the whole of the <i>services</i> or earlier termination</b>
	failure by the <i>Consultant</i> to use the skill and care normally used by professionals providing services similar to the <i>services</i>	<b>Professional Indemnity insurance for not less than R10 000 000.00 (Ten Million Rand) in respect of each claim, without limit to the number of claims</b>	<b>52 Weeks</b>



Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of Services: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

	death of or bodily injury to a person (not an employee of the <i>Consultant</i> ) or loss of or damage to property resulting from an action or failure to take action by the <i>Consultant</i>	<b>General Third Party Liability Insurance for all amounts falling within the excess of the policy, currently R50 000.00 (Fifty Thousand Rand) each and every claim, and/or for all amounts in excess of the policy limits as detailed in the policy document or whatever the <i>Consultant</i> deems desirable in respect of each claim, without limit to the number of claims</b>	<b>0 Weeks</b>
	death of or bodily injury to employees of the <i>Consultant</i> arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this contract	<b>The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of death of or bodily injury to employees of the <i>Consultant</i> arising out of and in connection with this contract for any one event is that which is prescribed by the Compensation for Occupation Injuries and Diseases Act No. 130 of 1993 as amended.</b>	<b>0 Weeks</b>
	Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance	<b>Comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" Risks including Passenger Liability Indemnity for an amount of not less than R 10 000 000.00</b>	
81.1	The <i>Employer</i> provides the following insurances	<b>Professional Indemnity insurance in respect of failure of the <i>Consultant</i> to use the skill and care normally used by Professionals providing services similar to the services</b>  <b>General Third Party Liability cover in respect of death of or bodily injury to a person (not an employee of the <i>Consultant</i>) or loss of or damage to property resulting from an action or failure to take action by the <i>Consultant</i></b>	



Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of Services: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

82.1	The <i>Consultant's</i> total liability to the <i>Employer</i> for all matters arising under or in connection with this contract, other than the excluded matters, is limited to	<b><i>For all matters covered under the Employer's Professional Indemnity (PI) and General Third Party Liability policies, the Consultant's liability will be limited to the excesses applicable under the Employer's Professional Indemnity and General Third Party Liability policies as detailed in the policy wordings. The current excesses amounts to R5 000 000.00 (Five Million Rand) PI and R50 000.00 (Fifty Thousand Rand) General Third Party Liability, respectively, each and every claim. For all matters not covered under the Employer's Professional Indemnity and General Third Party Liability policies the Consultants liability will be limited to the final total of the Prices.</i></b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Termination</b>	No additional data required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i> .
<b>10</b>	<b>Data for main Option clause</b>	
<b>A</b>	<b>Priced contract with activity schedule</b>	
21.3	The <i>Consultant</i> prepares forecasts of the total of the <i>expenses</i> at intervals of no longer than	<b>4 weeks.</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Data for Option W1</b>	
W1.1	The <i>Adjudicator</i> is	<b>Both parties will agree to an <i>Adjudicator</i> as and when a dispute arises. If the parties cannot reach an agreement on the <i>Adjudicator</i>, the Chairman of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa) will appoint an <i>Adjudicator</i>.</b>
W1.2(3)	The <i>Adjudicator nominating body</i> is:	<b>the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)</b>
W1.4(2)	The <i>tribunal</i> is:	<b>Arbitration</b>
W1.4(5)	The <i>arbitration procedure</i> is	<b>The latest addition of the South African Rules for the Conduct of Arbitrations of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)</b>
	The place where arbitration is to be held is	<b>Johannesburg, South Africa</b>
	The person or organisation who will choose an arbitrator	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• if the Parties cannot agree a choice or</li> <li>• if the <i>arbitration procedure</i> does not state who selects an arbitrator, is</li> </ul>	<b>The Chairman of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Data for secondary Option clauses</b>	
<b>X2</b>	<b>Changes in the law</b>	



Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of Services: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

X2.1	The <i>law of the project</i> is	the law of the Republic of South Africa subject to the jurisdiction of the Courts of South Africa
<b>X7</b>	<b>Delay damages</b>	
X7.1	Delay damages for late Completion of the whole of the <i>services</i> are	R 1000 per day
<b>X9</b>	<b>Transfer of rights</b>	The <i>Employer</i> owns the <i>Consultant</i> rights over any of the material whatsoever prepared for the Services of this Contract by the <i>Consultant</i> . The <i>Consultant</i> provides on request by the <i>Employer's Agent</i> , all documentation in whatever form as required (native's, PDF's, CD's, etc) and all other material items which transfer these rights to the <i>Employer</i> .
<b>X10</b>	<b>The <i>Employer's Agent</i></b>	
X10.1	The <i>Employer's Agent</i> is	
	Name:	Mr Sboniso Ngubane
	Address	15 Girton Road Parktown, Johannesburg South Africa, 2000
	The authority of the <i>Employer's Agent</i> is	Fully empowered to act on behalf of the <i>Employer</i> for the services covered by the contract.
<b>X13</b>	<b>Performance bond</b>	
X13.1	The amount of the performance bond is	5% of the total of the Prices
<b>X18</b>	<b>Limitation of liability</b>	
X18.1	The <i>Consultant's</i> liability to the <i>Employer</i> for indirect or consequential loss is limited to:	Nil
X18.2	The <i>Consultant's</i> liability to the <i>Employer</i> for Defects that are not found until after the <i>defects date</i> is limited to:	The cost of correcting the defect (The Total of the Prices)
X18.3	The <i>end of liability date</i> is	2 (Two) years after Completion of the whole of the <i>services</i> .
<b>Z</b>	<b><i>Additional conditions of contract</i></b>	
	The <i>additional conditions of contract</i> are	
<b>Z1</b>	<b>Obligations in respect of Joint Venture Agreements</b>	



Z1.1	<p>Insert the additional core clause 21.5</p> <p>21.5.1 In the instance that the <i>Consultant</i> is a joint venture, the <i>Consultant</i> shall provide the <i>Employer</i> with a certified copy of its signed joint venture agreement, and in the instance that the joint venture is an 'Incorporated Joint Venture,' the Memorandum of Incorporation, within 4 (four) weeks of the Contract <i>starting date</i>. The Joint Venture agreement shall contain but not be limited to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A brief description of the Contract and the Deliverables;</li> <li>• The name, physical address, communications addresses and domicilium citandi et executandi of each of the constituents and of the Joint Venture;</li> <li>• The constituents' interests;</li> <li>• A schedule of the insurance policies, sureties, indemnities and guarantees which must be taken out by the Joint Venture and by the individual constituents;</li> <li>• Details of an internal dispute resolution procedure;</li> <li>• Written confirmation by all of the constituents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. of their joint and several liability to the <i>Employer</i> to Provide the <i>services</i>;</li> <li>ii. proof of separate bank account/s in the name of the joint venture;</li> <li>iii. identification of the leader in the joint venture confirming the authority of the leader to bind the joint venture through the <i>Consultant's</i> representative;</li> <li>iv. Identification of the roles and responsibilities of the constituents to provide the <i>services</i>.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Financial requirements for the Joint Venture: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the working capital requirements for the Joint Venture and the extent to which and manner whereby this will be provided and/or guaranteed by the constituents from time to time;</li> <li>ii. the names of the auditors and others, if any, who will provide auditing and accounting services to the Joint Venture</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Z1.2	<p>Insert additional core clause 21.6</p> <p>21.6. The <i>Consultant</i> shall not alter its composition or legal status of the Joint Venture without the prior approval of the <i>Employer</i>.</p>
<b>Z2</b>	<b>Additional obligations in respect of Termination</b>



Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of Services: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

Z2.1	<p>The following will be included under core clause 90.1: In the second main bullet, after the word 'partnership' add 'joint venture whether incorporate or otherwise (including any constituent of the joint venture)' and</p> <p>Under the second main bullet, insert the following additional bullets after the last sub-bullet:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>commenced business rescue proceedings</li> <li>repudiated this Contract</li> </ul>
Z2.2	<p><i>Clause 90.5 is added as an additional clause</i> Where all or part of the Services are suspended for a period of six months or more either party may terminate the Contract by notifying the other.</p>
<b>Z3</b>	<b>Right Reserved by the <i>Employer</i> to Conduct Vetting through SSA</b>
Z3.1	<p>The <i>Employer</i> reserves the right to conduct vetting through State Security Agency (SSA) for security clearances of any <i>Consultant</i> who has access to National Key Points for the following without limitations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Confidential – this clearance is based on any information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to harm the objectives and functions of an organ of state.</li> <li>Secret – clearance is based on any information, which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to disrupt the objectives and functions of an organ of state.</li> <li>Top Secret – this clearance is based on information, which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to neutralise the objectives and functions of an organ of state.</li> </ol>
<b>Z4</b>	<b>Additional Clause Relating to the <i>Employer's</i> rights to take appropriate action</b>



Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of Services: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

Z4.1	<b>The contract award is made without prejudice to any rights the <i>Employer</i> may have to take appropriate action later with regard to:</b>	Any declared, exposed or confirmed tender rigging.
Z4.1.1		The <i>Consultant</i> further undertakes: not to give or cause any offer, payment, consideration, or benefit of any kind, which constitutes or could be construed as an illegal or corrupt practice, either directly or indirectly, as an inducement or reward for the award or in execution of this contract.
Z 4.1.2		To comply with all laws, regulations or policies relating to the prevention and combating of bribery, corruption and money laundering to which it or the <i>Employer</i> is subject, including but not limited to the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 12 of 2004.
Z4.1.3		The <i>Consultant's</i> breach of this clause constitutes grounds for terminating the <i>Consultant's</i> obligation to Provide the Services or taking any other action as appropriate against the <i>Consultant</i> (including civil or criminal action). However, lawful inducements and rewards shall not constitute grounds for termination.
Z4.1.4		If the <i>Consultant</i> is found guilty by a competent court, administrative or regulatory body of participating in illegal or corrupt practices, including but not limited to the making of offers (directly or indirectly), payments, gifts, gratuity, commission or benefits of any kind, which are in any way whatsoever in connection with the contract with the <i>Employer</i> , the <i>Employer</i> shall be entitled to terminate the contract forthwith and take any other action as appropriate against the <i>Consultant</i> (including civil or criminal action).
Z4.2	<b>The contract award is made without prejudice to any rights the <i>Employer</i> may have to take appropriate action later with regard to:</b>	Politically Exposed Persons including any allegations with regards to State Capture.
Z4.3	<b>The contract award is made without prejudice to any rights the <i>Employer</i> may have to take appropriate action later with regard to:</b>	Blacklisting by any State Entity on the National Treasury database.
<b>Z5</b>	<b>Protection of Personal Information Act</b>	



Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of Services: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

Z5.1	The <i>Employer</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> are required to process information obtained for the duration of the Contract in a manner that is aligned to the Protection of Personal Information Act.
<b>Z6</b>	<b>Time</b>
Z6.1	<p><i>Clause 33.2. is added as an additional clause.</i></p> <p>The <i>Employer</i> may at any time suspend part or all of the <i>services</i>. As a consequence, if the <i>Consultant</i> is required to demobilise and then remobilise its staff and equipment, the <i>Consultant</i> will be reimbursed at cost. The <i>Consultant</i> will be required to reduce and mitigate all its costs during the period of suspension and will be entitled to compensation only to the extent that it can demonstrate it has incurred costs which were not capable of being mitigated.</p>
<b>Z7</b>	<b>Compensation Events</b>
Z7.1	Clause 61.4: The first bullet point is amended to read as follows: arises from the fault, error, negligence or default of the <i>Consultant</i> .
<b>Z8</b>	<b>Limitation of liability</b>
Z8.1	<p>Add to core clause 82.1 and X18</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt the parties expressly agree that the total liability of the <i>Consultant</i> to the <i>Employer</i> applies jointly and severally across all organisations comprising of the <i>Consultant</i>.</p>
<b>Z9</b>	<b>Additional clauses relating to cession of rights</b>
Z9.1	The <i>Consultant</i> shall not cede any rights under this contract without the approval of the <i>Employer</i> .
Z9.2	The <i>Employer</i> may on written notice to the <i>Consultant</i> cede and assign its rights and obligations under this contract to any of its subsidiaries or any of its present divisions or operations which may be converted into separate legal entities as a result of the restructuring of the <i>Employer</i> .
<b>Z10</b>	<b>Additional clauses relating to interpretation of the law</b>
Z10.1	Add to core clause 12.3 Any extension, concession, waiver or relaxation of any action by the Parties, the <i>Employers' Agent</i> or <i>Adjudicator</i> does not constitute a waiver of rights and does not give rise to an Estoppel or Lien, unless the Parties agree otherwise and confirm such an agreement in writing.





Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of Services: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

---

**Z11      *Employer's Step in rights***


---

Z11.1	<p>If the <i>Consultant</i> defaults by failing to comply with his obligations and fails to remedy such default within 2 weeks of the notification of the default by the <i>Employer's Agent</i>, the <i>Employer</i>, without prejudice to his other rights, powers and remedies under the contract, may remedy the default either himself or procure a third party (including any <i>sub-consultant</i> or supplier of the <i>Consultant</i>) to do so on his behalf. The reasonable costs of such remedial works shall be borne by the <i>Consultant</i>.</p>
Z11.2	<p>The <i>Consultant</i> co-operates with the <i>Employer</i> and facilitates and permits the use of all required information, materials and other matter (including but not limited to documents and all other drawings, CAD materials, data, software, models, plans, designs, programs, diagrams, evaluations, materials, specifications, schedules, reports, calculations, manuals or other documents or recorded information (electronic or otherwise) which have been or are at any time prepared by or on behalf of the <i>Consultant</i> under the contract or otherwise for and/or in connection with any subsequent <i>works</i>) and generally does all things required by the <i>Employers' Agent</i> to achieve this end.</p>

---



Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of Services: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

## C1.2 Contract Data

### Part two - Data provided by the *Consultant*

The tendering consultant is advised to read both the NEC3 Professional Services Contract (April 2013) and the relevant parts of its Guidance Notes (PSC3-GN) in order to understand the implications of this Data which the tenderer is required to complete. An example of the completed Data is provided on pages 151 to 159 of the PSC3 Guidance Notes.

Completion of the data in full, according to Options chosen, is essential to create a complete contract.

Clause	Statement	Data
10.1	The <i>Consultant</i> is (Name):  Address  Tel No.  Fax No.	
22.1	The <i>Consultant's</i> key persons are:  1 Name:  Job:  Responsibilities:  Qualifications:  Experience:  2 Name:  Job:  Responsibilities:  Qualifications:  Experience:	
Info.		CV's (and further <i>key persons</i> data including CVs) are appended to Tender Schedule entitled.....
11.2(10)	The following matters will be included in the Risk Register	
11.2(13)	The <i>staff rates</i> are:	name/designation      rate



Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: SIC23001CIDB

Description of Services: THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

25.2	The <i>Employer</i> provides access to the following persons, places and things	<b>access to</b>	<b>access date</b>
		1	
		2	
		3	
31.1	The programme identified in the Contract Data is		
50.3	The <i>expenses</i> stated by the <i>Consultant</i> are	<b>item</b>	<b>amount</b>
<hr/>			
<b>A</b>	<b>Priced contract with activity schedule</b>		
11.2(14)	The <i>activity schedule</i> is in		
11.2(18)	The tendered total of the Prices is	.....(in figures)	
		.....(in words), excluding VAT	

## C1.3 Forms of Securities

### Pro forma Performance Guarantee

For use with the NEC3 Professional Services Contract - June 2005 (with amendments June 2006 and April 2013)

The *conditions of contract* stated in the Contract Data Part 1 include the following Secondary Option:

Option X13:      Performance bond

The pro forma document for this Guarantee is provided here for convenience but is to be treated as part of the *Scope of Services*.

The organisation providing the Guarantee does so by copying the pro forma document onto its letterhead without any change to the text or format and completing the required details. The completed document is then given to the *Employer* within the time stated in the contract.

The Performance Bond needs to be issued by an institution that are reasonably acceptable to the *Employer*.

Transnet may choose to not to accept an Issuer. Should the issuer not being accepted, the performance bond needs to be replaced by an issuer that are acceptable to Transnet. Issuers need to be verified for acceptance by Transnet before a performance bond is issued.



## Pro-forma Performance Bond (for use with Option X13)

(to be reproduced exactly as shown below on the letterhead of the Surety)

Transnet SOC Ltd  
C/o Transnet Freight Rail  
Transnet Corporate Centre  
138 Eloff Street  
Braamfontein  
Johannesburg  
2000

Date:

Dear Sirs,

### Performance Bond for Contract No. ....

With reference to the above numbered contract made or to be made between

**Transnet SOC Limited, Registration No. 1990/000900/30**

(the *Employer*) and

**{Insert registered name and address of the *Consultant*}**

(the *Consultant*), for

**{Insert details of the *services* from the Contract Data}**

(the *services*).

I/We the undersigned

on behalf of the Guarantor

of physical address

and duly authorised thereto do hereby bind ourselves as Guarantor and co-principal debtors in solidum for the due and faithful performance of all the terms and conditions of the Contract by the *Consultant* and for all losses, damages and expenses that may be suffered or incurred by the *Employer* as a result of non-performance of the Contract by the *Consultant*, subject to the following conditions:

1. The terms *Employer*, *Consultant*, *Employer's Agent*, *services* and Completion Certificate have the meaning as assigned to them by the *conditions of contract* stated in the Contract Data for the aforesaid Contract.
2. We renounce all benefits from the legal exceptions "Benefit of Excussion and Division", "No value received" and all other exceptions which might or could be pleaded against the validity of this bond, with the meaning and effect of which exceptions we declare ourselves to be fully acquainted.
3. The *Employer* has the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the *Consultant* in any manner which the *Employer* deems fit and without being advised thereof the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor. Without derogating from the foregoing compromise, extension of the construction period, indulgence, release or variation of the *Contractor's* obligation shall not affect the validity of this performance bond.
4. This bond will lapse on the earlier of
  - the date that the Guarantor receives a notice from the *Employer's Agent* stating that the Completion Certificate for the whole of the *services* has been issued, that all amounts due from the *Consultant* as certified in terms of the contract have been received by the *Employer* and that the *Consultant* has fulfilled

---

all his obligations under the Contract, or

- the date that the Surety issues a replacement Performance Bond for such lesser or higher amount as may be required by the *Employer's Agent*.

5. Always provided that this bond will not lapse in the event the Guarantor is notified by the *Employer's Agent*, (before the dates above), of the *Employer's* intention to institute claims and the particulars thereof, in which event this bond shall remain in force until all such claims are paid and settled.

6. The amount of the bond shall be payable to the *Employer* upon the *Employer's* demand and no later than 7 days following the submission to the Guarantor of a certificate signed by the *Employer's Agent* stating the amount of the *Employer's* losses, damages and expenses incurred as a result of the non-performance aforesaid. The signed certificate shall be deemed to be conclusive proof of the extent of the *Employer's* loss, damage and expense.

7. Our total liability hereunder shall not exceed the sum of:

(say) \_\_\_\_\_

R \_\_\_\_\_

8. This Performance Bond is neither negotiable nor transferable and is governed by the laws of the Republic of South Africa, subject to the jurisdiction of the courts of the Republic of South Africa

Signed at \_\_\_\_\_ on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 201\_

Signature(s)

Name(s) (printed)

Position in Guarantor company

Signature of Witness(s)

Name(s) (printed)

**Transnet Freight Rail**

**Tender Number:** SIC23001CIDB

**Description of the Service:** THE FEL 4-COMPLETE ENGINEERING SERVICES (ANALYSIS, DESIGNS, CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) FOR THE REHABILITATION OF OVERVAAL TUNNEL IN ERMELO, MPUMALANGA.

## PART C2: PRICING DATA

Document reference	Title	No of pages
C2.1	Pricing instructions: Option A	2
C2.2	Activity Schedule	3-5

## The conditions of contract

### How the contract prices work and assesses it for progress payments

Clause 11 in NEC3 Professional Services Contract (PSC), June 2005 (with amendments June 2006 and April 2013) Option A states:

- |                                     |      |  |
|-------------------------------------|------|--|
| <b>Identified and defined terms</b> | 11   | (14) The Activity Schedule is the <i>activity schedule</i> unless later changed in accordance  |
|                                     | 11.2 | with this contract.  |
|                                     |      | (15) The Price for Services Provided to Date is the total of the Prices for the activities which have been completed. A completed activity is one which is without Defects which would delay immediately following work. |
|                                     |      | (18) The Prices are the lump sums for each of the activities on the Activity Schedule unless later changed in accordance with this contract.   |

### Measurement and Payment

The activity schedule provides the basis of all valuations of the Price for Services Provided to Date, payments in multiple currencies and general progress monitoring.

The amount due at each assessment date is based on activities and/or milestones completed as indicated on the activity schedule.

**The activity schedule work breakdown structure is compiled to the satisfaction of the Employer with any additions and/or amendments deemed necessary.**

The *Consultant's* detailed activity schedule summates back to the activity schedule provided by the *Employer* and is in sufficient detail to monitor completion of activities related to the Accepted Programme in order that payment of completed activities may be assessed.

The Prices are obtained from the activity schedule. The Prices includes for all direct and indirect costs, overheads, profits, oncosts, risks, liabilities, obligations, etc. relative to the contract.



**Transnet Freight Rail****Tender Number:** SIC23001CIDB**Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.**C2.2 ACTIVITY SCHEDULE**

The details given below serve as guidelines only and the Consultant may split or combine the activities to suit his particular methods.

Item no.	Description	Unit	QTY	Unit Rate (R)	Total Price (R)
<b>Tunnel Lining</b>					
1.	Condition Assessment	Provisional	1		
2.	<b>Structural Analysis</b> Full analysis of the tunnel lining including the existing cross-passages, taking into consideration the existing defects and the impact the geology around the tunnel has on the tunnel lining.	Ea.	1		
3	Structural Tests @ 50m intervals				
	- Non-destructive tests (NDT)	Ea.	80		
	- Destructive tests (DT)	Ea.	80		
4	<b>Structural Condition Report</b> A consolidated report on the findings from the structural analysis and structural tests outlining areas of concern and the overall state of the tunnel lining whether it is still sustainable for further service or not	Ea.	1		
5	<b>Rehabilitation Design</b> Rehabilitation design must be based on the findings from previous assessments, NDT & DT. It must include the rehabilitation Scope of Works, the estimated cost for construction and Issue-For-Construction drawings.	Ea.	1		

**Transnet Freight Rail****Tender Number:** SIC23001CIDB**Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

Item no.	Description	Unit	QTY	Unit Rate (R)	Total Price (R)
<b>Track Slab</b>					
6.	Condition Assessment	Provisional	1		
7	"Structural Analysis  Full analysis of the track slab including the drainage system, taking into consideration the existing defects and the impact the delamination between mass concrete and the track slab has on the slab behaviour."	Ea.	1		
8	Structural Tests				
	Non-destructive tests (NDT)	Ea.	80		
	Destructive tests (DT)	Ea.	80		
9	<b>Structural Condition Report</b> A consolidated report on the findings from the structural analysis and structural tests outlining areas of concern and the overall state of the tunnel lining whether it is still sustainable for further service or not	Ea.	1		
10	<b>Rehabilitation Design</b> Rehabilitation design must be based on the findings from previous assessments, NDT & DT.  It must include the rehabilitation Scope of Works, the estimated cost for construction and Issue-For-Construction drawings.	Ea.	1		
<b>SUB TOTAL</b>				<b>R</b>	
<b>VAT@ 15%</b>				<b>R</b>	
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>				<b>R</b>	

## Part 3 : Scope

Document reference	Title	No of pages
C3.1	This cover page	1
	<i>Scope</i>	27
	Health & Safety Specification TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	18
	Baseline Risk assessment	23
	Environmental Specifications TFR/EMS (SES) – 001	22
	Total number of pages	

## C3.1 Scope

### Contents

<b>Part 3 : Scope of Work .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>C3.1 Scope .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>1. Description of the Service.....</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1 Executive Overview .....	3
<b>The scope included the following: .....</b>	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.2 Employer's Objectives.....	3
<b>2. Management and Start Up .....</b>	<b>6</b>
2.1 Management Meetings.....	6
2.2 Documentation Control .....	6
2.3 Safety Risk Management.....	6
2.4 Environmental Constraints and Management.....	8
2.5 Quality Management System .....	9
2.6 Programming Constraints.....	9
2.7 Consultant's Management, Supervision and Key People .....	11
2.8 Insurance Provided by the Employer .....	11
2.9 Contract Change Management .....	11
<b>3. Engineering and the Consultant's Design .....</b>	<b>12</b>
3.1 Employer's Design .....	12
3.2 Parts of the Service which the Consultant is to Design .....	12
3.3 Procedure for Submission and Acceptance of Consultant's Design .....	12
3.4 Equipment required to be included in the Service.....	12
<b>4. Procurement .....</b>	<b>13</b>
4.1 The Consultant's Invoices .....	13
4.2 People .....	14
4.3 Subcontracting .....	14
4.4 Plant and Materials.....	15
4.5 Marking Plant and Materials outside the Working Areas .....	15
<b>5. Construction.....</b>	<b>16</b>
5.1 Temporary Service, Site Services & Construction Constraints .....	16
5.2 Completion, Testing, Commissioning and Correction of Defects.....	19
<b>6. Plant and Materials Standards and Workmanship.....</b>	<b>20</b>
6.1 Background.....	20
6.2 Standard Specifications.....	20
6.3 General.....	21
6.4 Constraints .....	22
6.5 Scope .....	23
6.6 Safe working access .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
6.7 Information to be obtained from site .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
6.8 Daily site diary and inspection book.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>

---

## **Description of the Service**

### **1.1 Executive Overview**

- The Overvaal Tunnel is currently the most critical structure on the heavy haul railway from Ermelo to Richards Bay. Like all structures, tunnels are subjected to continuous deterioration. Tunnels are underground structures, which leaves maintenance managers with limited information on factors such as underground water and rock/concrete interface.
- In the 2018/19 financial year, the *consultant* Sites Afla, was appointed in order to establish the vulnerability of the existing Overvaal Tunnel to the expected vibrations from the proposed second Overvaal Tunnel construction, collect a baseline data on the behaviour of the existing tunnel in its current state, and propose a monitoring system to be used before and during construction. The *consultant* monitored the tunnel for a period of 13 months and a report was shared. This report will be used as input into the engineering *Service*.
- Published literature indicates that the Overvaal Tunnel suffers from the presence of rapidly weathering dolerite rock. Large rock joints were encountered during the construction of the tunnel.
- The market is required to undertake the following activities that will aid in the rehabilitation for the tunnel:
  - Numerical analysis
  - Tests: destructive and non-destructive
  - Design rehabilitation interventions to construction detail
  - Cost estimates for rehabilitation

The timeframe for the complete engineering *Service* is four months from award of the tender.

### **1.2 Employer's Objectives**

The objectives of the *Employer* are to;

- Provide a detailed structural integrity assessment of the existing Overvaal tunnel
- Identify possible weaknesses in all tunnel components that could deteriorate further due to current operations and a proposed construction of the new tunnel
- Compile and execute a rehabilitation plan for the existing Overvaal tunnel

**Transnet Freight Rail****Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB****Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

---

**The following abbreviations are used in this *Scope*:**

<b>Abbreviation</b>	<b>Meaning given to the abbreviation</b>
BBBEE	Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
COID Act	The Compensation for Occupation Injuries and Deceases Act
CSHEO	<i>Consultant's</i> Safety, Health and Environmental Officer
CM	Construction Manager
DTI	Department of Trade and Industry
DGN	Filename extension for Microstation Drawings
DWG	Filename extension for Autocad Drawings
EDMS	Electronic Document Management System
EO	Environmental Officer
HSR	Health and Safety Representative
PES	Project Environmental Specifications
PHA	Preliminary Hazard Assessment
PSPM	Project Safety Program Manager
PSSM	Project Site Safety Manager
QA	Quality Assurance
QC	Quality Control
SANS	South African National Standards
SASRIA	South African Special Risks Insurance Association
SES	Standard Environmental Specification
SHE	Safety, Health and Environment
SHEC	Safety, Health and Environment Co-ordinator
SHEO	Safety, Health and Environmental Officer
SIP	Site Induction Programme

**Transnet Freight Rail****Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB****Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

---

Abbreviation	Meaning given to the abbreviation
SMP	Safety Management Plan
SSRC	Site Safety Review Committee
iPAS DM	Primary software tool used for Document Management

Abbreviation	Description
DB	Drill & Blast
FEL	Front End Loading
km/h	Kilometer per hour
mtpa	million tons per annum
OHTE	Overhead Traction Equipment
ORS	Owner Requirement Specification
SOW	Scope of <i>Service</i>
TBM	Tunnel Boring Machine
TFR	Transnet Freight Rail
TRANSNET	Transnet SOC Limited

## 2. Management and Start Up

### 2.1 Management Meetings

The *Consultant* shall attend management meetings at the *Employer's Agent's* request. The *Consultant* will also be required to attend a safety meetings. The *Consultant* will also attend a kickoff meeting and a close off meeting. The *Consultant* will be required to present all relevant information including early warnings of compensation events, quality plans, schedules, (including progress) sub*Consultant* management, and health, environmental and safety issues at such meetings.

All meetings are to be recorded using minutes or a register prepared and circulated by the person who convened the meeting. Such minutes or register are not to be used for the purpose of confirming actions or instructions under the contract as these are to be done separately by the person identified in the *conditions of contract* to carry out such actions or instructions.

### 2.2 Documentation Control

**The *Consultant* shall submit all documentation complying with the *Employer's* standards and requirements. The *Employer* will issue all relevant documentation and drawings, including revisions, to the *Consultant*, but control, maintenance and handling of these documents will be the *Consultant's* sole responsibility and at its expense, and managed with a suitable document control system.**

### 2.3 Safety Risk Management

#### 2.3.1 General

The *Consultant's* attention is directed to the Health and Safety Specification TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009, and in particular to his Health & Safety Program, which must be submitted with his tender, as well as the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) as amended and Regulations issued in terms thereof or un-repealed regulations issued in terms of the former Act no. 6 of 1983, in their entirety.

Without derogating from the Act or any un-repealed regulations issued in terms of legislation, or without purporting to limit the *Consultant's* responsibilities, the following are brought to the *Consultant's* attention

- (a) For the purpose of the Act the site/s, to be demarcated as agreed to between the *Consultant* and the *Employer's Agent* before the *Service* start, will be transferred to the control of the *Consultant* for the duration of the contract.
- (b) The *Consultant* shall appoint a health and safety coordinator to liaise at least fortnightly with the *Employer's Agent* on matters pertaining to occupational health and safety.
- (c) The *Consultant* is an 'employer' in his own right as defined in Section 1 of the Act 85 of 1993 and he shall fulfil all his obligations as an employer in terms of the Act.
- (d) The *Consultant* shall furnish the *Employer's Agent* with full particulars of any Sub-*Consultant* which he may involve in the contract and the Sub-*Consultant* shall be made aware of all the clauses in this contract pertaining to health and safety.
- (e) The *Consultant* shall advise the *Employer's Agent* of any hazardous or potentially hazardous situation, which may arise from, work being performed either by the *Consultant* or Sub-*Consultant*.



## Transnet Freight Rail

### Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB

**Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

---

- (f) A letter of good standing in terms of Section 80 (*Employer* to register with the Compensation Commissioner) of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Deceases Act 1993 (Act 130 of 1993), must also be furnished.
- (g) The *Consultant* shall comply with the current Transnet Specification TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009, Safety Arrangements and Procedural Compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 and Regulations, and shall, before commencement with the execution of the Contract, which shall include site establishment and delivery of construction plant, equipment or materials, submit to the *Employer's Agent*:
- documentary proof of his procedural compliance with the Act, and
  - particulars of the Health and Safety Program to be implemented on the site in accordance with the Transnet Specification TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009.
  - The *Consultant's* Health and Safety Program will be subject to agreement by the *Employer's Agent*, who may order supplementary and/or additional safety arrangements and/or different safe working methods to ensure full compliance by the *Consultant* with his obligations as an employer in terms of the Act.
- (h) All clauses in this contract pertaining to health and safety form an integral part of this contract and if not complied with may be construed as breach of contract entitling the *Employer* to the appropriate remedies.

**NB: The *Consultant* and his employees shall have valid safety inductions and medical certificates when accessing or working on site. Copies of which shall be submitted to the *Employer's Agent*. This will be at a time and location Transnet will arrange.**

#### 2.3.2 Hazard identification and risk assessment

The *Consultant's* appointed Site Representative and the *Employer's Agent* shall finalize a site-specific HIRA (Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment) document, on the day of site handover to the *Consultant*. This site-specific HIRA document, based on a continuous HIRA, must cover site-specific hazards and the safe management of these hazards. The HIRA document must be signed by the abovementioned representatives, and be accepted by the *Employer's Agent*, before any construction work can commence.

#### 2.3.3 Substance abuse

The OHSA (Act 85 of 1993) clearly states in the Safety Regulations no. **2A "INTOXICATION" An employer or user, as the case may be, shall not permit any person who appears to be under the influence of intoxicating liquor or drugs, to enter or remain at a workplace"**. Transnet Freight Rail RME enforces this legislation by means of its Substance Abuse Policy, and therefore reserves the right to do substance abuse testing on anyone who enters their premises.

#### 2.3.4 Safety meetings

The *Consultant* shall ensure that a safety representative is appointed and regular safety meetings are held. Written minutes of these safety meetings shall be forwarded to the *Employer's Agent*. All costs related to the safety aspects required under this contract will be carried by the *Consultant's* and therefore be covered under the rates tendered.

NB: The tendered amount shall include for all costs to confirm to the Health and Safety requirements.

---

## **2.4 Environmental Constraints and Management**

The *Consultant* shall provide a *Consultant's* Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) addressing all the potential impacts of his activities. The *Employer's Agent* has the right to request additional specific work method statements should in his opinion this be required.

Progressive and systematic finishing and tidying-up will form an essential part of this contract. Under no circumstances shall spoil, rubble, materials, equipment or unfinished operations be allowed to accumulate unnecessarily

No material shall be dumped on the *Employer's* property and no suitable material shall be disposed of if it is required elsewhere for the proper completion of the contract.

All discarded/spoiled/hazardous material shall be disposed of at an accepted registered dumpsite and the *Consultant* shall furnish the *Employer's Agent* with receipts and official disposal certificates from the dumpsite.

The *Consultant* shall make good all damages to the environment to the satisfaction of the *Employer's Agent's* Waste Management Objective.

### USE OF CEMENT & CONCRETE:

Cement and concrete are regarded as hazardous to the natural environment on account of the very high pH of the material, and the chemicals contained therein. The *Consultant* shall therefore ensure that concrete is not mixed directly on the ground and that the visibility remains of concrete, either solid, or from washings, are physically removed immediately and disposed of as waste. Washing the visible remains into the ground will not be acceptable.

### NOISE POLLUTION:

Equipment used on the site shall be properly muffled and maintained so as to reduce noise generation to the minimum. Working procedures shall be structured so as to avoid the unnecessary generation of noise.

### DUST CONTROL

Dust has been identified as having a serious environmental impact. The *Consultant* is required to prevent the creation of dust.

The *Consultant* shall ensure that no dust is generated during the mixing process of construction materials used during any stage of the construction process.

The *Consultant* shall, at all times, comply with the statutes that prohibit pollution of any kind. These statutes are enacted in the following legislation:

- National Environmental Management (Act 107 of 1998); and
- The Environmental conservation Act, 73/1989; and
- The National Water Act, 36/1998

## Transnet Freight Rail

### Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB

**Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

---

The *Consultant* shall appoint a responsible person to ensure that no incident shall occur on site that could cause pollution. Where the *Consultant* was negligent and caused any form of pollution the damage shall be rectified at the *Consultants* cost.

## 2.5 Quality Management System

The onus rests on the *Consultant* to produce work which will conform in quality and accuracy of detail to the requirements of the Specifications and Drawings, and the *Consultant* must, at his own expense, institute a quality control system and provide experienced technical staff together with all transport, instruments and equipment to ensure adequate supervision and positive control of the *Service* at all times.

All materials should conform to the specifications and standards set for the project and shall be inspected in accordance with accepted Quality Control Plans (QCP's). All plant should be checked before work commences.

The *Consultant* shall submit his proposed Quality Control Procedures (QCP) to the *Employer's Agent* for approval. Site Access will not be permitted until the QCP is to the *Employer's Agents* satisfaction

Transnet Freight Rail will have the right to inspect the work at any time during the progress of the contract.

## 2.6 Programming Constraints

### 2.6.1 General

The programme, progress reports, subsequent updates, revisions and supplementary programmes as detailed in this section are an essential part of the iPAS project control system used by the *Employer* for managing the *Service* and in monitoring the progress of the work under the Contract. The information and data provided by the *Consultant* pursuant to this procedure must therefore be reliable, accurate and timely in presentation.

Programme submission

**As identified in the Contract Data Part 2, a program is to be submitted with the tender. This program shall comply with the requirements as indicated in the *Scope* and with specific reference 31.2 of the NEC3 Engineering Construction Contract. The program shall be submitted in both hard and soft copy forms using a computer software package accepted by the *Employer's Agent*.**

The preferred software package is Microsoft Projects.

Progress Reporting

**To demonstrate the actual progress of the work under the Contract the *Consultant* shall, on a weekly basis, update and submit to the *Employer's Agent*;**

- a) The revised program, in the form of a three week look-ahead, that shall show two (2) separate bars for each activity as per i) and ii) below so as to enable a comparison of the actual progress with the first program;**
    - (i) The first programme activity bar, and
    - (ii) The revised activity bar identifying the currently forecast start and finish dates of the activity, and the status (% complete of each activity)
  - b) The progress 'S curves' based on the latest Accepted Programme**
-

**c) Deviations of the “current” activity schedule from the “baseline” activity schedule together with the ‘S curves’ will form the basis for assessing progress and performance.**

Progress monitoring and review

**Monitoring and review of the progress of work under the Contract shall consist of an assessment of all activities currently in progress. The following shall be determined:**

- percentage complete;
- forecast completion date;
- S-curves showing actual versus baseline figures;
- deviations from the Accepted Programme; and
- Actions required to remedy any deviations.

**Weekly progress reviews shall be conducted to assist control of the work under the Contract. The *Consultant* shall provide this information upon request from the *Employer’s Agent*; however any identified deviations shall be automatically reported to the *Employer’s Agent*.**

Monthly Status Report

**The *Consultant* shall provide a written status report by the 20<sup>th</sup> of each month or such other reporting period as may be required by the *Employer’s Agent* from time-to-time. The report shall summarise progress and problems encountered during that month in respect of all parts of the work under the Contract.**

**As a minimum the report shall include:**

- a) progress against the Accepted Programme;
- b) summary of progress achieved during the period using progress ‘S curves’;
- c) list of milestones achieved during the period;
- d) status of design, procurement, and off-site *Service*;
- e) status of on-site *Service*;
- f) deviations from the Accepted Programme and in particular, the forecast completion dates of activities which have or should have commenced;
- g) status of approvals;
- h) actual or anticipated problems with corresponding action plans to minimize the impact;
- i) summary of *Service* planned for the following period, and
- j) Cash flow status versus the original forecast.

The progress report shall form the basis of the monthly progress meeting between the *Employer’s Agent* and the *Consultant*.

**Transnet Freight Rail**

**Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB**

**Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

---

**2.7 Consultant's Management, Supervision and Key People**

- 2.7.1 The *Consultant* shall provide an organogram showing his key people and their lines of authority and communication.
- 2.7.2 The *Consultant* shall not change the project team as detailed in the organogram submitted by the *Consultant* and accepted by the *Employer's Agent* without the prior written approval of the *Employer's Agent*, which approval will not unreasonably be withheld by the *Employer's Agent*
- 2.7.3 The contract work must conform to current professional engineering practices, standards and specifications and the work must be completed to the satisfaction of the *Employer's Agent*.
- 2.7.4 The *Consultant* and his sub-*Consultants*, if any shall have suitably qualified Supervisors in charge of the project. The names and qualifications of the Supervisors together with full details of their experience in this field of work must be furnished. The tenderer must furnish the names and addresses of all proposed sub-*Consultants*, which is subject to approval.

**2.8 Insurance Provided by the Employer**

Procedures for making insurance claims can be obtained from the *Employer's Agent*.

**2.9 Contract Change Management**

The standard reporting forms that shall be used will be provided to the *Consultant*.

### 3. Engineering and the *Consultant's* Design

#### 3.1 Employer's Design

The *Employer's* design for the *Service* is:

- *Scope*
- *Technical specifications*

#### 3.2 Parts of the *Service* which the *Consultant* is to Design

The *Consultant* is to design the following parts of the *Service*:

- *All temporary Service*
- *All other items required for the Service*

#### 3.3 Procedure for Submission and Acceptance of *Consultant's* Design

3.3.1 The *Consultant* shall address the following procedures:

3.3.2 The *Consultant* submits details of his temporary *Service* and all other items required for the *Service* to the *Employer's Agent* for review and acceptance.

3.3.3 The *Consultant* shall submit to the *Employer's Agent* samples of all materials to be used in the *Service* and which are to be supplied by the *Consultant* for the approval of the *Employer's Agent* prior to their incorporation into the work. If accepted, the samples so submitted will be kept by the *Employer's Agent* as standards for the duration of the Contract. No materials inferior in quality, workmanship or appearance to the accepted samples shall be used.

3.3.4 All alternative materials not defined herein or SANS proposed by the *Consultant* shall be tested for acceptability by the *Consultant* and the results of the tests made available to the *Employer's Agent*. All such materials then require the approval of the *Employer's Agent*. The costs of the tests shall be borne by the *Consultant*.

**3.3.5 The *Employer's Agent's* approval is required for any manufacturer's published instructions prior to their use by the *Consultant*.**

#### 3.4 Equipment required to be included in the *service*

3.4.1 Relevant and approved equipment used for FEL 4-complete engineering *Service* (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

**Transnet Freight Rail**

**Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB**

**Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

---

**4. Procurement**

**4.1 The *Consultant's* Invoices**

4.1.1 When the *Employer's Agent* certifies payment (see PSC3 clause 51.1) following an assessment date, the *Consultant* complies with the *Employer's* procedure for invoice submission.

4.1.2 The invoice must correspond to the *Employer's Agent's* assessment of the amount due to the *Consultant* as stated in the payment certificate.

4.1.3 The invoice states the following:

- a) Invoice addressed to Transnet SOC Ltd
- b) Transnet Limited VAT No: 4720103177
- c) Invoice number
- d) The *Consultant's* VAT Number
- e) The Contract number

4.1.4 The invoice contains supporting detail.

4.1.5 The invoice is presented by hand delivery.

4.1.6 Invoices submitted by post: N/A

4.1.7 The invoice and statement are presented as originals. The originals must be in receipt by the *Employer's Agent* on or before the last working day of the month.

**Transnet Freight Rail****Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB****Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

## 4.2 People

### 4.2.1 BBBEE and preferencing scheme

Transnet fully endorses and supports the Government's objective of Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment and it is strongly of the opinion that all South African business enterprises have an equal obligation to redress the imbalances of the past.

**Transnet would therefore prefer to do business with enterprises who share these same values and who are prepared to contribute to meaningful B-BBEE initiatives [including, but not limited to subcontracting and Joint Ventures] as part of their tendered responses. All procurement transactions will be evaluated accordingly:**

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of Points [Maximum 20]
1	20
2	18
3	14
4	12
5	8
6	6
7	4
8	2
Non-compliant contributor	0

## 4.3 Subcontracting

### Preferred SubConsultants

The *Consultant* shall not appoint or bring sub*Consultants* onto site without the prior approval of the *Employer's Agent*, and all sub*Consultants* will be required to conform to the requirements as set out herein as if they were employees of the *Consultant*.

**The *Consultant* shall not deviate from the accepted sub*Consultant's* list without prior approval of the *Employer's Agent*.**

Subcontract documentation, and assessment of subcontract tenders

**The *Consultant* shall appoint his sub*Consultants* under the NEC3 Professional Services Subconsultants unless accepted otherwise by the *Employer's Agent*.**



**Transnet Freight Rail**

**Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB**

**Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

---

**4.4 Plant and Materials**

- 4.4.1 All plant used by the *Consultant* on site shall be properly maintained and operated. All vehicles on public roads shall be roadworthy, with the necessary licenses, permits and safety requirements. No transporting of people in the load box of any LDV's without the correct seating and seatbelts or a Kombi may be utilized providing that it has RWC.
- 4.4.2 The *Consultant* replaces any Plant and Materials subject to breakages (whether in the Working Areas or not) or any Plant and Materials not conforming to standards or specifications stated and notifies the *Employer's Agent* on each occasion where replacement is required.
- 4.4.3 The *Consultant* provides all other Plant and Materials necessary for the *Service* not specifically stated to be provided "free issue" by the *Employer*.

**4.5 Marking Plant and Materials outside the Working Areas**

The *Consultant* prepares and marks items of Plant and Materials outside the Working Areas with the *Consultants* Logo.

## 5. Construction

### 5.1 Temporary *Service*, Site Services & Construction Constraints

#### 5.1.1 *Employer's* Site entry and security control, permits, and Site regulations

The work is to be carried out in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

The areas are restricted and the *Consultant* must ensure he complies with the regulations of Transnet in every way. The *Consultant* and any *sub-Consultants* shall be required to apply for permission to enter the restricted area in writing. A list of workmen shall be given to the *Employer's Agent* to arrange for the necessary permits. 48 Hours minimum notice is necessary for the processing these permits. This includes changes to staff during the contract period

The *Consultant* shall ensure the safe passage of traffic to and around the working areas at all times. This shall entail the provision of flagmen, protective barriers, lanterns, signs, etc. for protection, direction and control of traffic. No lights are to be fixed anywhere without written approval from the *Employer's Agent*.

The buildings are occupied and the *Consultant* shall organise the work to cause the least possible inconvenience to any operations at the various Transnet Freight Rail assets.

Access permits shall be made by the *Consultant* to a standard acceptable to the *Employer's Agent*, be allowed for within the *Consultant's* access control provision and shall include at least the following information:

- Company name and logo.
- Employees name and ID number.
- Date of issue and period of validity.
- Company details
  - ♦ *Telephone number*
  - ♦ *Fax number*
  - ♦ *E-mail address*

Restrictions to Access on Site, hours of work, conduct and records

The normal working hours are between 07:00 and 16:00 Mondays to Fridays. If it is required to work outside the stated normal working hours the *Consultant* must obtain written permission at least 48 hours before such work needs to be undertaken. Transnet will not unreasonably withhold permission; however, the *Consultant* may have to pay for Transnet's supervisory personnel, should this be required.

**The *Consultant* keeps daily records of his people engaged on the Site and Working Areas (including Sub*Consultants*) with access to such daily records available for inspection by the *Employer's Agent* at all reasonable times.**

**Transnet Freight Rail**

**Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB**

**Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

---

5.1.2 Health and safety facilities on Site

The provision of security for the *Consultant's* site establishment shall be his own responsibility.

**Both the "Factories, Machinery and Building work Act (Act 22 of 1941) and the "Machinery and Occupational Safety Act (Act 6 of 1983)" shall, wherever they appear in the SANS 1200 standardized specifications, be substituted by the "Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993)".**

5.1.3 Title to Materials from Demolition and Excavation

Before any material arising from the demolitions is removed from site, the material must be offered to Transnet at no cost

5.1.4 Cooperating with and Obtaining Acceptance of Others

**The *Consultant* shall not commit or permit any act that may interfere with the performance of the other parties operating in the area and shall carry out work in close liaison with the *Employer's Agent*.**

5.1.5 Publicity and Progress Photographs

The *Consultant* shall obtain the permission and approval of the *Employer* before erecting any notice boards or using the details of the contract in any advertising media.

The *Consultant* does not advertise the contract or the project to any third party, nor communicate directly with the media (in any jurisdiction) whatsoever without the express written notification and consent of the *Employer's Agent*.

5.1.6 *Consultant's* Equipment

**The *Consultant* keeps daily records of his Equipment used on Site and the Working Areas (distinguishing between owned and hired Equipment) with access to such daily records available for inspection by the *Employer's Agent* at all reasonable times.**

**All equipment, scaffolding, or any other equipment necessary shall be supplied by the *Consultant* to successfully execute the *Service* safely, to completion. All tools, test equipment, i.e. wind-speed indicators, rain meter etc. shall be supplied by the *Consultant*.**

5.1.7 Equipment Provided by the *Employer*

**No equipment will be provided by the *Employer*.**

**Transnet Freight Rail****Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB**

**Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

---

**5.1.8 Site Services and Facilities**

The *Consultant* shall make his own arrangements for the supply of services such as electricity, potable water, ablutions, fire protection, lighting and all other services required for undertaking the *Service*. The *Consultant* shall provide, maintain and finally remove proper portable latrines of sufficient number at his cost. Latrines shall be properly constructed and placed in suitable positions and maintained in a clean and sanitary working condition.

Where any of the above services can be made available by the *Employer*, the cost of meters, connections, reticulation and all other usage costs associated with the provision of services shall be to the *Consultant's* account. The applicable tariffs will be those that the Local Authority charges Transnet and shall be obtained by the *Consultant*.

**5.1.9 Facilities Provided by the *Employer***

A Suitable construction site will be made available free of charge to the *Consultant* for the duration of the contract.

The site shall be clearly sign posted as being a construction site and shall be compliant with the relevant prevailing safety regulations and restrictions that might be in place until the *Consultant* has de-established from site and has been approved by the *Employer's Agent* or his duly appointed representative.

**The layout of any construction site, if required, shall be submitted to the *Employer's Agent* for his approval before the *Consultant* starts erecting his camp**

**5.1.10 Facilities Provided by the *Consultant***

The *Consultant* shall make his own arrangements for the accommodation of all labour and comply with the requirements of the respective authorities.

No accommodation for the *Consultant's* and/or sub-*Consultant's* employees will be available on site. No employee, with the exception of security watchmen, may, without written approval from the *Employer's Agent*, be accommodated on site.

The *Consultant* shall, at his own expense, provide for security and access to his construction sites as he may require. Control of access for construction plant onto public roads shall be in accordance with the requirements of the relevant roads authority and *Employer's Agent*.

No liability will be accepted by Transnet for the safekeeping of the *Consultant's* materials. The *Consultant* will not be required to provide any facilities for the use of the *Employer's Agent*.

**5.1.11 Existing Premises, Inspection of Adjoining Properties and Checking Work of Others**

**The *Consultant* and the *Employer's Agent* will inspect the immediate surroundings and record any damage before work is started.**

**Transnet Freight Rail****Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB****Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

---

**5.1.12 Underground services, other existing services, cable and pipe trenches and covers**

The *Consultant* is required to liaise with the *Employer's Agent* and establish as accurately as possible, the location of the various existing services such as drains, underground and overhead telephone and electricity lines, ducts, poles, water mains, fittings, railway lines, etc. situated within the *Service* area and record all such information on a suitable "marked-up" drawing for reference at all times before any excavation or other work likely to affect the existing services commences. No services drawings are to be supplied.

**NB: Use specialist equipment to detect and note existing underground services so as to prevent future damage and /or injury to persons.**

All existing services shall at all times be protected and/or barricaded where these maybe affected by the *Service* or where these may endanger the safety of personnel.

Should relocation of existing services be necessary, this will either be carried out by Transnet or the *Consultant* under day *Service* rates where instructed by the *Employer's Agent* in writing. Should known services be damaged by construction, the cost of repairs will be for the *Consultants* account.

Where the *Consultant* damages a service due to negligence, he shall bear full cost of repairs to the service. These repairs will be carried out by the relevant authority, or at their discretion, by the *Consultant* to the satisfaction of the relevant authority.

**5.1.13 Giving notice of work to be covered up**

The *Consultant* shall give 24 hours' notice to the *Employer's Agent* before covering any work.

**5.1.14 Restoring of work site**

During the construction of the *Service*, the site shall at all times be kept neat and in a tidy condition. The *Employer's Agent* may order the *Consultant* to stop all work, until such time as, in his opinion, this condition has been met.

The *Consultant* must clear away all rubble/waste within 14 days of completion of work or part of the *Service* and leave the site and surrounding area in a clean and acceptable state. All rubble to be dumped at an approved dumping site; and proof of dumping must be produced.

**5.2 Completion, Testing, Commissioning and Correction of Defects****5.2.1 The Work to be done by the Completion Date**

**On or before the Completion Date the *Consultant* shall have done everything required to provide the *Service*. The *Employer* cannot certify Completion until all the work listed below has been done and is also free of Defects, which would have, in his opinion, prevented the *Employer* from using the *Service* and Others from doing their work.**

**Transnet Freight Rail****Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB****Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.**5.2.2 Access Given by the *Employer* for Correction of Defects**

**The *Employer's Agent* arranges for the *Employer* to allow the *Consultant* access to and use of part of the *Service* which he has taken over if they are needed for correcting a Defect. In this case the defect correction period begins when the necessary access and use have been provided.**

**6. Plant and Materials Standards and Workmanship****6.1 Background**

- Transnet Freight Rail (hereafter referred to as "TFR") an Operating Division of TRANSNET SOC Limited intends to conclude a contract for FEL 4-complete engineering *Service* (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

**6.2 Standard of Work, Equipment and Materials**

All work shall be carried out in a neat and orderly manner to the satisfaction of Transnet Freight Rail. Electrical work shall conform to the requirements of SANS 10142-1&2 and those stipulated in this specification.

6.2.1 Equipment and materials used shall be of high quality design and manufacture, and shall comply with the relevant National standards incorporated in SANS 10142-1&2.

6.2.2 All equipment shall be SABS approved.

6.2.3 The *Consultant* must commence Emergency Work within two hours of notification

6.2.4 The *Consultant* must commence Day to Day work within twenty-four hours of notification

6.2.5 The *Consultant* must at his cost comply with all such laws, Provincial Ordinances, Local Authority Bylaws and all relevant regulations framed there under which are applicable to the work to be undertaken

6.2.6 All work must be carried out between the hours of 07H00 and 16H00, Monday to Friday, unless otherwise arranged, in writing

**Standard Specifications**

Title - South African National Standards	Date or revision	Tick if publicly available
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All materials and quality of work shall comply with the latest SANS specifications and standards</li><li>• SANS 1535 Glass-reinforced polyester-coated steel tanks for the underground</li><li>• storage of hydrocarbons and oxygenated solvents and intended for burial horizontally</li><li>• SANS 10089-3 The petroleum industry Part 3: The installation, modification, and</li><li>• decommissioning of underground storage tanks, pumps/dispensers and pipework at service stations and consumer installations</li><li>• SANS 10142-1: The wiring of premises, Part 1: Low-voltage installations.</li><li>• SANS 60034 Electrical rotating machines</li><li>• SANS 60529 Degrees of Protection provided by Enclosures (IP Code)</li><li>• SANS 60947 Low-voltage switchgear and control gear</li></ul>		

**Transnet Freight Rail****Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB**

**Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

Title - British Standards	Date or revision	Tick if publicly available
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>British Standard (BS) BS 2757 Method for determining the thermal classification of electrical insulation.</li><li>BS-EN 12285-2 <i>Service</i>hop fabricated steel tanks. Horizontal cylindrical single skin</li><li>and double skin tanks for the aboveground storage of flammable and</li><li>non-flammable water polluting liquids International Organization for Standardization (ISO)</li><li>ISO 3046 Specification for Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engines</li><li>ISO 9000 Quality assurance</li><li>ISO 10816 Specification for Mechanical Performance: Vibration</li></ul>		

Title - Transnet Freight Rail Standards	Date or revision	Tick if publicly available
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Structural Integrity Assessment of the Overvaal Tunnel Scope of <i>Service</i></li><li>Health and Safety Specification TFR-ISM-RN-R&amp;C-FM009</li><li>Environmental Specifications TFR/EMS (SES) – 001</li><li>Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 (Available at depot for referral)</li></ul>		

**NB:** Any other specifications referenced in the above-mentioned specification will be for information purposes and may be provided on request.

### 6.3 General

6.3.1 Prior to on site investigations and *Service*, it will be a requirement that the *Consultant* submit a complete health and safety file, specific to the work to be performed on site, to Transnet Freight Rail's Risk Manager for review and acceptance.

6.3.2 Upon approval and acceptance by Transnet Freight Rail of the health and safety file, all on site *Consultant* staff must undergo safety induction training as arranged by TFR. Such induction training will take approximately 1 hour and *Consultant* is to allow for this in his programme. All *Consultants'* staff who will be performing work on the site will be required to attend. Any additional persons brought onto site after initial safety induction was conducted, will also first have to undergo the aforesaid safety induction training.

6.3.3 All *sub-Consultants* appointed by the *Consultant*, will also have to submit their own health and safety files for review and acceptance as per procedure detailed in clauses 6.2.1 and 6.2.2 above.

6.3.4 Measurements and or quantities do not include off cuts or waste all measurements of material is measured as nett fixed. *Consultant* to add his own % for off cuts and waste.

6.3.5 The *Consultant* is responsible to check all the measurements and quantities before ordering any material. The measurement and quantities are only a guide for tender purposes. To be supplied by the *Consultant*. The *Consultant* shall provide all labour, material transport, consumable stores, plant, equipment, tools, services, materials and ingredients of every description required for the

**Transnet Freight Rail****Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB**

**Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

---

carrying out and completion of the WORK as per the attached work list and specification and as may be ordered by the *Employer's Agent*.

- 6.3.6 AIA: Asbestos Inspection Authority air monitoring shall be implemented at all sites and reports submitted to Transnet.
- 6.3.7 The necessary move of furniture out of the buildings if necessary is included in all the items. All scaffolding and use of ladders up to 4.50m high interior and exterior if and as necessary is part of all the items. All work shall be done according to the attached specifications and shall comply with the National building regulations.

Unless otherwise specified all materials must comply with SANS specifications. Where no applicable SANS Specification exists the materials must be approved by the Transnet Freight Rail *Employer's Agent*.

## **6.4 Constraints**

Constraints on how the *Consultant* Provides the *Service*:

- 6.4.1 Water and electricity will be supplied free of charge by Transnet Freight Rail. A continuous supply of water and electricity can however not be guaranteed.
- 6.4.2 The *Consultant* shall at his own cost arrange for connections and extensions (if necessary) to existing supplies and for the removal of these connections and extensions on completion of the contract.
- 6.4.3 The *Consultant* must not turn off any electrical or water supply without obtaining permission from the Service Manager or his Supervisor.
- 6.4.4 The *Consultant* must be in possession of or have access to a cellular phone and a facsimile machine.
- 6.4.5 The *Consultant* will be responsible for his own measurements. Left over material, rubble and all equipment stripped by the *Consultant* are to be removed from site by the *Consultant* as his property.
- 6.4.6 The premises shall be left perfectly clean after completion of the work, before payment will be made.
- 6.4.7 The *Consultant* will supply all equipment and material. Except otherwise specified, the *Consultant* shall provide all labour, tools, consumables stores, plant, equipment, services, materials, materials and ingredients of every description required for the carrying out and completion of the work included in this contract.
- 6.4.8 Proof of prices paid by the *Consultant* for such consumable stores, materials and ingredients shall be made available for Transnet on a monthly basis together with the *Consultant's* invoice.
- 6.4.9 The *Consultant* shall provide sufficient communication facilities including a fax machine in order that he may be reached at any time and place during the duration of the contract. The *Consultant* must be able to respond to any emergency request within twenty four hours after he is notified thereof.



## **6.5 SCOPE**

### **6.5.1 Scope of Service**

The project entails the determining of the structural integrity of the tunnel in its current state by conducting engineering *Service* such as:

- A detailed numerical analysis of the tunnel,
- Destructive and non-destructive tests,
- Design rehabilitation interventions to construction detail,
- Compile a cost estimate for the rehabilitation.

The rehabilitation of the tunnel will be undertaken over a period of four or five years, since the tunnel remains operational. The rehabilitation of the Overvaal Tunnel must extend the remaining life of the tunnel by 50 years. Transnet may change the required period of life extension depending on the outcome of the analysis, as well as strategy considerations.

**The *Service* that the *Consultant* is to undertake entails but is not limited to;**

#### **1 Numerical Analysis**

The structural analysis will utilize the outcome of the previous tunnel monitoring report as input. Complete numerical analysis must be conducted in order to divide the tunnel into manageable panels. The analysis must prioritize the panels according to their significance in the stability of the tunnel. This will assist the client in proper decision making.

#### **2 Tests: Non-destructive and destructive concrete tests**

Coring must be done to finalize the maintenance interventions. The important information from the cores is the compressive strength of concrete, the chemical features and features of the concrete/rock interface. The tunnel is operational and therefore coring must be undertaken in such a manner that the structural integrity of the tunnel is not compromised. The location of heavy reinforcement must be identified so that it is not damaged during the coring process. The cored areas must be filled up with suitable material as soon as possible. Non-destructive testing must be conducted to determine corrosion probability. Rehabilitation of the tunnel is estimated to be executed over a period of four to five years.

#### **3 Design rehabilitation interventions to construction detail**

The *Consultant* must design preventative as well as corrective interventions based on the outcomes of structural analysis. The *Consultant* must also provide cost estimates for the interventions for planning and decision making. The *Consultant* will present the designs to Transnet so that the interventions can be discussed in order to enable the client to make informed decisions.

**Transnet Freight Rail****Tender Number: SIC23001CIDB**

**Description of the Service:** FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel in Ermelo, Mpumalanga.

---

**4 Training**

The *Consultant* will also be required to commit to training Transnet staff that will be seconded to this project on a full time basis. The Transnet staff allocated to the project for training will work with the *Consultant's* team on a daily basis. It is expected that these staff members will be active participants in the study and will work as part of the *Consultant's* team and even taking responsibility for certain work packages where deemed appropriate by the service provider. The *Consultant* is required to accommodate up to 5 (five) Transnet employees at their premises and on site to assist with tasks, join strategy sessions and work as part of the team.

Special individual development contracts will be developed in conjunction with the service provider at the start of the project and will detail the areas of expertise and expected development of the trainees.

**6.5.2 Schedule**

The *Service* outlined above is expected to be completed within 7 months from award of tender. The schedule is as follows:

**Engineering *Service*:** 4 months

**Contingency and project closure:** 3 months

It is estimated that Engineering *Service* should be completed in 4 (four) months from the appointment of a suitable *Consultant*. The contingency and project closure period entails the finalisation of all project related reports/documents, updated design/as-built drawings if any and project hand-over.

## **6.6 Safe working access**

### **6.6.1 Safety, Health and Environmental (SHE) File**

- 6.6.1.1 The Principal *Consultant* shall prepare a SHE file and submit to TFR Contract Representative for approval prior to commencement of work on site. The file shall include all documentation required as per the OHS Act and applicable regulations.
- 6.6.1.2 The approval time of the file is at least 5 working days
- 6.6.1.3 The Principal *Consultant* shall ensure that a copy of the both his SHE File as well as any sub*Consultant's* SHE File is kept on site and made available to an inspector of the Department of Labour, the TFR Contract Representative/Technical Officer, or sub-*Consultant* upon request.
- 6.6.1.4 The Principal *Consultant* shall hand over a consolidated SHE file to the TFR Contract Representative/Technical Officer upon completion of the Construction Work and shall in addition to documentation mentioned in the OHS Act and applicable Regulations include a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed structure.

### **6.6.2 Safety Induction**

- 6.6.2.1 The Principal *Consultant* shall ensure that all his employees and sub*Consultants* employees undergo a TFR SHE Induction with regard to the general hazards prevalent on the site, rules and regulations, and other related aspects before commencing work. It is the responsibility of the *Consultant* to inform TFR whenever new employees are appointed after the initial induction was conducted.
- 6.6.2.2 In addition to the TFR SHE induction, it is the responsibility of the Principal *Consultant* to develop and implement a site specific SHE Induction programme, a job specific induction programme and a general employee SHE awareness programme, to develop awareness amongst employees on the generic SHE issues associated with the scope of work and the specific environmental issues in question.
- 6.6.2.3 The Principal *Consultant* shall ensure that all visitors and suppliers to the site undergo and comply with Principal *Consultants'* site-specific safety induction requirement prior to being allowed access to site. All visitors and suppliers shall sign the attendance register.
- 6.6.2.4 All visitors and suppliers shall wear the necessary personal protective equipment whilst on site and shall remain in the care of the host who understand the scope of work and associated risks.
- 6.6.2.5 The Principal *Consultant* shall maintain comprehensive attendance records of SHE induction training on the SHE file.

### **6.6.3 Occupational Health**

- 6.6.3.1 Medical Surveillance Programme
- 6.6.3.2 The Principal *Consultant* shall ensure that all his and sub*Consultant* employees have a valid medical certificate of fitness issued by an Occupational Health Practitioner.
- 6.6.3.3 Medical certificate of fitness must be available and be kept in the SHE file.
- 6.6.3.4 The *Consultant* shall renew medical fitness certificates of personnel that are due to the requirement.
- 6.6.3.5 Employees whose medical fitness certificates have expired will not be permitted to carry out any *Service* on site until re-certified fit and replacement of their certificates is finalised.
- 6.6.3.6 The *Consultant* to submit his methodology that will be adopted to access the site, in order to execute the work safely and the method and plant he will be utilizing to carry out the *Service*.

#### **6.6.4 Site access certificate**

- 6.6.4.1 The Principal *Consultant* shall, before commencing any work, obtain from the TFR Contract Representative/Technical Officer a Site Access Certificate as in Annexure 1 of the Health and Safety Specification executed and signed by him, permitting and limiting access to the designated site or place of work by the Principal *Consultant* and any *subConsultants* under his control.
- 6.6.4.2 No Site Access Certificate will be granted to the *Consultant* who fails to comply with TFR minimum SHE requirements, with the SHE File not approved and without the SHE induction been concluded.
- 6.6.4.3 The *Consultant* must assess the security risks and implement appropriate measures. All *Consultants* are to strictly adhere to all security requirements on the premises.
- 6.6.4.4 The Principal *Consultant* in collaboration with the TFR representative will ensure that proper access control is in place and functional at all times onto and out of the site. A form of access control will be issued to *Consultant* employees who have been inducted and submitted copies of ID documents or work permits (where required).
- 6.6.4.5 Access Permits should be carried by a contract employee at all time when on site. Access Permits shall be produced at the point of entry / gate.
- 6.6.4.6 *Consultants* shall ascertain from TFR Contract Representative/Technical Officer the correct route along with their employees may proceed when coming on or going off shift and direct their employees accordingly.

#### **6.6.5 Work Permits**

- 6.6.5.1 Transnet Freight Rail shall have an electrician available for isolation and the erection of barriers to live electrical equipment and issuing of work permits.
- 6.6.5.2 The *Consultant* shall make sure that switching limits are understood by him/her before signing the permit book.
- 6.6.5.3 Where work permit does not cover full working site, *Consultant* shall receive Electrical supervision from Transnet Authorised personnel.
- 6.6.5.4 The *Consultant* shall also ensure to sign portion of the permit book upon handing over of equipment back to Transnet Freight Rail.

#### **6.7 Information to be obtained from Site**

- 6.7.1 The attendance of a site clarification meeting will be compulsory and the prospective *Consultants* shall visit the site of the proposed *Service* and acquaint themselves with the nature of the *Service*, the conditions under which the work is to be performed, the means of access, any limitations or other authorities and in general with all matters that influence or affect the contract.
- 6.7.2 *Consultants* shall be deemed to have allowed in their tender for any additional cost to be involved due to the foregoing, as no claims for any extras in connection with the position or nature of the work will be entertained.

#### **6.8 Daily Site Diary and Inspection Book**

- 6.8.1 The *Consultant* shall provide an A4 size triplicate book to be used as a Daily Diary for the duration of the Contract. The Employers Representative shall retain the original copy and the *Consultant* shall retain the first and second copy. The diary shall be completed on a daily basis.
  - 6.19.2 In addition to this the *Consultant* shall provide an A4 size triplicate book to act as Site Instruction Book. The Employers Representative shall retain the original copy and the *Consultant* shall retain the first and second copy. The diary shall be completed on a daily basis. Only the Employers Representative or his Supervisor will have the authority to issue site instructions to the *Consultant*.
-

## PART 4: SITE INFORMATION

Core clause 11.2(16) states

"Site Information is information which

- describes the Site and its surroundings and
- is in the documents which the Contract Data states it is in."

In Contract Data, reference has been made to this Part 4 of the contract for the location of Site Information.

### 1. Description of the Site and its surroundings

#### 1.1. General description

The *Services* entails the FEL 4-complete engineering works (analysis, designs, construction drawings and specifications) for the rehabilitation of Overvaal Tunnel and shall be performed at Transnet Freight Rail in Ermelo, Mpumalanga Province.

#### 1.2. Existing buildings, structures, and plant & machinery on the Site

There are fixed assets that are situated alongside the linear state of the railway infrastructure. These structures are but not limited to; bridges, platforms, culverts and track side components. The *Consultant* shall ensure that all the works being carried out does not deform the existing structures.

#### 1.3. Subsoil information

The project at hand does not interfere with the formation or earthworks. Should there be a need to work on the formation; the employer shall supply the *Consultant* with relevant information.

#### 1.4. Hidden services

There are underground services that were previously erected and the as-built data to locate such services will be utilised. There are situations where the as-built data cannot be traced and in such situations, activities must be carried out with caution. During the execution phases of the project, there is a possibility of disruption of such hidden services. These services include conduits (oil, water and sewage), electrical cables and any other structure that may be present. The *Employer* shall inform the *Consultant* through a baseline risk assessment of any possibilities in anticipation.

#### 1.5. Other reports and publicly available information

The *Employer* shall provide all the standard layouts/drawings for all the turnouts where sleepers are to be replaced. The *Employer* will also provide maps, locations, reports and designs as and when required.